FIRST LINES

OF THE

PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

BY

WILLIAM CULLEN, M.D. LATE PROFESSOR OF THE PRACTICE OF PHYSIC IN THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH, &c. &c.

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

WITH PRACTICAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES,

BY FOHN ROTHERAM, M.D.

marth

VOL. IV.

EDINBURGH:

Printed for BELL & BRADFUTE, and WILLIAM CREECH, Edinburgh; G. G. J. & J. ROBINSONS, and J. MURRAY, London.

M DCC XCI.

FIRST LINES

Surpin Ray al. 1813

OF THE

PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

PART II. BOOK III.

Sect. III. Of the Spafmodic Affections in the Natural Functions - 9

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Pyrosis, or what is named in Scotland the WATER-BRASH -

CHAP. IX.

Of the COLIC

CHAP. X.

Of the CHOLERA

CHAP.

Page

9

16

CHAP. XI.

Of DIARRHOEA or LOOSENESS

CHAP. XII.

Of the DIABETES - - 82

iv

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Hysteria, or the Hysteric Disease 94

CHAP. XIV.

Of CANINE MADNESS and Hydro-PHOBIA - - - 112

BOOK IV.

OF VESANIÆ OR OF THE DISOR-DERS OF THE INTELLECTUAL FUNCTIONS. - 117

CHAP.

Page

CHAP. I.

Of VESANIÆ in general -

CHAP. II.

Of MANIA or MADNESS -

CHAP. III.

Of MELANCHOLY, and other forms of Infanity - 173

PART III.

OF CACHEXIES - - 191

BOOK I.

OF EMACIATIONS -

195 BOOK

Page

117

BOOK II.

Page

223

232

OF INTUMESCENTIE, OR GENERAL Swellings - - 221

CHAP I.

Of ADIPOSE SWELLINGS

vi

CHAP. II.

Of FLATULENT SWELLINGS

CHAP. III.

Of WATERY SWELLINGS, or DROP-SIES - 253 Sect. I. Of Anafarca - 280 Sect. II. Of the Hydrothorax, or Dropfy of the Breaft 311 Sect

vii

Page

Sect. III. Of Afcites, or Dropfy of the Lower Belly - 324

CHAP IV.

Of GENERAL SWELLINGS, arifing from an INCREASED BULK of the whole fubflance of PARTICULAR PARTS 334 Of Rachitis, or Rickets - 335

BOOK III.

OF THE IMPETIGINES, OR DEPRAved Habit, with Affections of the Skin - 4 361

CHAP I.

Of Scrophula, or the King's Evil 363 CHAP.

Page

CHAP. II.

Of SIPHYLIS or the VENEREAL DIS-385 EASE

CHAP. III.

Of SCURVY

CHAP IV.

NO TAKE DAUGHT MET OF

Of JAUNDICE - 443

FIRST LINES

OF THE

PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

PART II.

BOOK III. SECT. III. OF THE SPASMODIC AFFECTIONS IN THE NATURAL FUNCTIONS.

CHAP. VIII.

OF THE PYROSIS, OR WHAT IS NAMED IN SCOTLAND THE WATER-BRASH.

1427. THE painful fenfations referred to the ftomach, and which are probably occafioned by real affections Vol. IV. B of

TO

of this organ, are of different kinds. Probably they proceed from affections of different natures and fhould therefore be diftinguifhed by different appellations; but I must own that the utmost precision in this matter will be difficult. In my effay towards a methodical Nofology, I have, however, attempted it. For those pains that are either acute and pungent, or accompanied with a fense of distention, or with a sense of constriction, if they are at the fame time not attended with any fenfe of acrimony or heat, I employ the appellation of Gastrodynia. To express those painful or uneafy fenfations which feem to arife from a fenfe of acrimony irritating the part, or from fuch a fense of heat as the application of acrids, whether externally or internally applied, often gives, I employ the term of Cardialgia; and by this I particularly mean to denote those feelings which are expressed by the term Heartburn in the English language. I think the term Soda has been commonly employed.

ployed by practical writers, to express an affection attended with feelings of the latter kind.

1428. Beside the pains denoted by the terms Gastrodynia, Periadynia, Cardialgia, and Soda, there is, I think, another painful sensation different from all of these, which is named by Mr Sauvages Pyrofis Suecica; and his account of it is taken from Linnæus who names it Cardialgia Sputatoria. Under the title of Pyrofis Mr Sauvages has formed a genus, of which the whole of the fpecies, except the eighth, which he gives under the title of Pyrofis Suecica, are all of them fpecies of the Gastrodynia or of the Cardialgia; and if there is a genus to be formed under the title of Pyrofis, it can in my opinion comprehend only the fpecies I have mentioned. In this cafe, indeed, I own that the term is not very proper; but my averfion to introduce new names has B2 made

made me continue to employ the term of Mr Sauvages.

1429. The Gaftrodynia and Cardialgia I judge to be for the moft part fymptomatic affections; and therefore have given them no place in this work: but the Pyrofis, as an idiopathic difeafe, and never before treated of in any fyftem, I propofe to treat of here.

1430. It is a difeafe frequent among people in lower life; but occurs alfo, though more rarely, in people of better condition. Though frequent in Scotland, it is by no means fo frequent as Linnæus reports it to be in Lapland. It appears most commonly in perfons under middle age, but feldom in any perfons before the age of puberty. When it has once taken place, it is ready to recur occasionally for a long time after; but it feldom appears in perfons confiderably advanced in life. It affects both fexes, but more frequently the

13

the female. It fometimes attacks pregnant women, and fome women only when they are in that condition. Of other women, it more frequently affects the unmarried; and of the married, most frequently the barren. I have had many inflances of its occurring in women labouring under a fluor albus.

1431. The fits of this difease usually come on in the morning and forenoon, when the ftomach is empty. The first fymptom of it is a pain at the pit of the ftomach, with a fense of constriction, as if the ftomach was drawn towards the back; the pain is increased by raifing the body into an erect posture, and therefore the body is bended forward. This pain is often very fevere ; and, after continuing for fome time, it brings on an eructation of a thin watery fluid in confiderable quantity. This fluid has fometimes an acid tafte, but is very often abfolutely infipid. The eructation is for fome time B 3 frequently

14

frequently repeated; and does not immediately give relief to the pain which preceded it, but does fo at length, and puts an end to the fit.

1432. The fits of this difeafe commonly come on without any evident exciting caufe, and I have not found it fleadily connected with any particular diet. It attacks perfons ufing animal food, but I think more frequently those living on milk and farinacea. It feems often to be excited by cold applied to the lower extremities, and is readily excited by any confiderable emotion of mind. It is often without any fymptoms of dyfpepfia.

1433. The nature of this affection is not very obvious; but I think it may be explained in this manner : It feems to begin by a fpafm of the mufcular fibres of the ftomach; which is afterwards, in a certain manner, communicated to the blood-veffels and exhalants, fo as to increafe the impetus

15

CHAP.

impetus of the fluids in thefe veffels, while a confriction takes place on their extremities. While therefore the increafed impetus determines a greater quantity than ufual of fluids into thefe veffels, the conftriction upon their extremities allows only the pure watery parts to be poured out, analogous. as I judge, in every refpect, to what happens in the diabetes hyftericus.

1434. The practice in this difeafe is as difficult as the theory. The paroxyfm is only to be certainly relieved by opium. Other antifpafmodics, as vitriolic ether and volatile alkali, are fometimes of fervice, but not conftantly fo. Although opium and other antifpafmodics relieve the fits, they have no effect in preventing their recurrence. For this purpofe, the whole of the remedies of dyfpepfia have been employed without fuccefs. Of the ufe of the nux vomica, mentioned as a remedy by Linnæus, I have had no experience.

16

CHAP. IX.

OF THE

COLIC.

1435. THE principal fymptom of this difeafe is a pain felt in the lower belly. It is feldom fixed and pungent in one part, but is a painful differition in fome measure foreading over the whole of the belly; and particularly with a fense of twifting or wringing round the navel.

2

At

At the fame time, with this pain, the navel and teguments of the belly are frequently drawn inwards, and often the mufcles of the belly are fpafmodically contracted, and this in feparate portions, giving the appearance of a bag full of round balls.

1436. Such pains, in a certain degree, fometimes occur in cafes of diarrhœa and cholera; but thefe are lefs violent and more transitory, and are named Gripings. It is only when more violent and permanent, and attended with costivenes, that they constitute colic. This is also commonly attended with vomiting, which in many cafes is frequently repeated, especially when any thing is taken down into the stomach; and in such vomitings, not only the contents of the stomach are thrown up, but also the contents of the duodenum, and therefore frequently a quantity of bile.

1437. In

18

1437. In fome cafes of colic, the perifaltic motion is inverted through the whole length of the alimentary canal, in fuch a manner that the contents of the great guts and therefore ftercoraceous matter, is thrown up by vomiting; and the fame invertion appears still more clearly from this, that what is thrown into the rectum by glyfter is again thrown out by the mouth. In these circumstances of inverfion the difease has been named lleus, or, the Iliac Paffion; and this has been fupposed to be a peculiar disease distinct from colic; but to me it appears that the two difeafes are owing to the fame proximate caufe, and have the fame fymptoms, only in a different degree.

1438. The colic is often without any pyrexia attending it. Sometimes, however, an inflammation comes upon the part of the inteftine efpecially affected; and this inflammation aggravates all the fymptoms of the

the difeafe, being probably what brings on the most confiderable inversion of the peristaltic motion; and, as the stercoraceous vomiting is what especially diftinguishes the ileus, this has been confidered as always depending on an inflammation of the intestines. However, I can affirm, that as there are inflammations of the intestines without stercoraceous vomiting, fo I have seen instances of stercoraceous vomiting without inflammation; and there is therefore no ground for distinguishing ileus from colic, but as a higher degree of the fame affection.

1439. The fymptoms of the colic, and the diffections of bodies dead of this difeafe, fhow very clearly, that it depends upon a fpafmodic conftriction of a part of the inteftines; and that this therefore is to be confidered as the proximate caufe of the difeafe. In fome of the diffections of perfons dead of this difeafe, an intus-fufception has been remarked to have happened; but

but whether this be conftantly the cafe in all the appearances of ileus, is not certainly determined.

1440. The colic has commonly been confidered as being of different fpecies, but I cannot follow the writers on this fubject in the diffinctions they have established. So far, however, as a difference of the remote cause constitutes a difference of species, a diffinction may perhaps be admitted; and accordingly in my Nofology I have marked feven different fpecies: but I am well perfuaded, that in all these different species the proximate cause is the fame, that is, a spafmodic constriction of a part of the inteftines ; and confequently, that in all thefe cafes the indication of cure is the fame, that is, to remove the conftriction mentioned. Even in the feveral fpecies named Stercorea, Callofa, and Calculofa, in which the difease depends upon an obstruction of the intestine, I am perfuaded that these obstructions do not produce the fymptoms

toms of colic, excepting in fo far as they produce fpafmodic confrictions of the inteftines; and therefore that the means of cure in thefe cafes, fo far as they admit of cure, muft be obtained by the fame means which the general indication above mentioned fuggefts.

1441. The cure, then, of the colic univerfally, is to be obtained by removing the fpafmodic conflrictions of the inteftines; and the remedies fuited to this purpofe may be referred to three general heads;

1. The taking off the fpafm by various antifpafmodic powers.

2. The exciting the action of the inteftines by purgatives.

3. The employing mechanical dilatation.

1442. Before

22

1442. Before entering upon a particular account of these remedies, it will be proper to observe, that in all cafes of violent colic, it is advisable to practice blood-letting; both as it may be useful in obviating the inflammation which is commonly to be apprehended, and even as it may be a means of relaxing the spafm of the inteffine. This remedy may perhaps be improper in perfons of a weak and lax habit, but in all perfons of tolerable vigour it will be a fafe remedy ; and in all cafes where there is the leaft fufpicion of an inflammation actually coming on, it will be abfolutely neceffary. Nay, it will be even proper to repeat it perhaps feveral times, if, with a full and hard pulfe, the appearance of the blood drawn, and the relief obtained by the first bleeding, shall authorife fuch repetition.

1443. The antifpafmodic powers that may be employed, are, the application of heat

23

heat in a dry or humid form, the application of blifters, the use of opium, and the use of mild oils.

The application of heat, in a dry form, has been employed by applying to the belly of the patient a living animal, or bladders filled with warm water, or bags of fubftances which long retain their heat; and all thefe have fometimes been applied with fuccefs; but none of them feem to me fo powerful as the application of heat in a humid form.

This may be employed either by the immerfion of a great part of the body in warm water, or by fomenting the belly with cloths wrung out of hot water. The immerfion has advantages from the application of it to a greater part of the body, and particularly to the lower extremities : but immerfion cannot always be conveniently practifed, and formentation may have the advantage of being longer continued ; nued; and it may have nearly all the benefit of immerfion, if it be at the fame time applied both to the belly and to the lower extremities.

1444. From confidering that the teguments of the lower belly have fuch a connection with the inteftines, as at the fame time to be affected with fpafmodic contraction, we perceive that blifters applied to the belly may have the effect of taking off the fpafms both from the mufcles of the belly and from the inteftines; and accordingly, bliftering has often been employed in the colic with advantage. Analogous to this, rubefacients applied to the belly have been frequently found ufeful.

1445. The use of opium in colic may feem to be an ambiguous remedy. Very certainly it may for fome time relieve the pain, which is often fo violent and urgent, that it is difficult to abstain from the use of fuch a remedy. At the fame time, the use

of opium retards or fulpends the periftaltic motion fo much, as to allow the inteffines to fall into conftrictions; and may therefore, while it relieves the pain, render the caufe of the difeafe more obftinate. On this account, and further as opium prevents the operation of purgatives fo often neceffary in this difeafe, many practitioners are averfe to the ufe of it, and fome entirely reject the ufe of it as hurtful. There are, however, others, who think they can employ opium in this difeafe-with much advantage.

In all cafes where the colic comes on without any previous coftiveness and arifes from cold, from passions of the mind, or other causes which operate especially on the nervous system, opium proves a fase and certain remedy; but in cases which have been preceded by long costiveness, or where the colic, though not preceded by costiveness, has however continued for Vol. IV. C fome

fome days without a col, fo that a stagnation of fæces in the colon is to be fufpected, the use of opium is of doubtful effect. In fuch cafes, unlefs a ftool has been firft procured by medicine, opium cannot be employed but with fome hazard of aggravating the difeafe. However, even in those circumstances of costiveness, when, without inflammation, the violence of the fpasm is to be sufpected, when vomiting prevents the exhibition of purgatives, and when with all this the pain is extremely urgent, opium is to be employed, not only as an anodyne, but alfo as an antispasmodic, neceffary to favour the operation of purgatives; and may be fo employed, when, either at the fame time with the opiate, or not long after it, a purgative can be exhibited.

Is the hyofcyamus, as often flowing, along with its narcotic, a purgative quality, better fuited to this difeafe than opium ?

1446. It

27

1446. It is feemingly on good grounds that feveral practitioners have recommended the large ufe of mild oils in this difeafe, both as antifpafimodics and as laxatives; and, where the palate and ftomach could admit them, I have found them very ufeful. But as there are few Scottifh ftomachs that can admit a large ufe of oils, I have had few opportunities of employing them.

1447. The fecond fet of remedies adapted to to the cure of colic, are purgatives; which, by exciting the action of the inteflines, either above or below the obftructed place, may remove the conftriction; and therefore thefe purgatives may be given either by the mouth, or thrown by glyfter into the anus. As the difeafe is often feated in the great guts; as glyfters, by having a more fudden operation, may give more immediate relief; and as purgatives given by the C_2 mouth

mouth are ready to be rejected by vomiting; fo it is common, and indeed proper, to attempt curing the colic in the first place by glysters. These may at first be of the mildeft kind, confifting of a large bulk of water, with fome quantity of mild oil; and fuch are fometimes fufficiently efficacious: however, they are not always fo; and it is commonly neceffary to render them more powerfully ftimulant by the addition of neutral falts, of which the most powerful is the common or marine falt. If these faline glysters, as fometimes happens, are rendered again too quickly, and on this account or otherwife are found ineffectual, it be proper, instead of these falts, to add to the glyfters an infusion of fenna, or of fome other purgative that can be extracted by water. The antimonial wine* may be fometimes employed

* Tartar Emetic is furer than the antimonial wine; but it is a very violent remedy, and ought to be used with

.20

ed in glyfters with advantage. Hardly any glyfters are more effectual than those made of turpentine properly * prepared. C 3 When

with caution even in glyfters. Five or fix grains is the ufual quantity given in glyfters.

* The proper manner of preparing turpentine glyfters is as follows;

> R. Tereb. Venet. 3 vi. Vitel. Ov. Nº. ii.

Tere in mortario marmoreo donec penitus solvetur Terebinthina; dein adde gradatim,

Aq. font. frigida, 3 ii.

Huic affunde

Aq. font. tepid. Ib i. M. f. Enema, flatim injiciend.

If the turpentine does not diffolve fufficiently with the yolks of two eggs, a third may be added.

10

When all other injections are found ineffectual, recourfe is be had to the injection of tobacco-fmoke; and, when even this fails, recourfe, is to be had to the mechanical dilation to be mentioned hereafter.

1448. As glysters often fail altogether in relieving this difeafe, and as even when they give fome relief they are often imperfect in producing a complete cure; fo it is generally proper, and often neceffary, to attempt a more entire and certain cure by purgatives given by the mouth. The more powerful of thefe, or, as they are called, the Draftic Purgatives, may be fometimes neceffary; but their use is to be avoided, both because they are apt to be rejected by vomiting, and because when they do not fucceed in removing the obstruction they are ready to induce an inflammation. Upon this account it is ufual, and indeed proper, at leaft in the firft

first place, to employ the milder and lefs inflammatory purgatives. None have fucceeded with me better than the cryftals of tartar*, becaufe this medicine May be given in fmall but repeated dofes to a confiderable quantity; and under this management it is the purgative least ready to be rejected by vomiting, and much lefs fo than the other neutral falts. If a ftronger purgative be required, jalap[†], C 4 properly

* Cryftals of tartar may be given in doles of two drams each, repeated every two hours or oftener. The chief objection against the use of this falt is its difficult folution in water, and therefore many practitioners prefer the foluble tartar, or the Rochel falt.

+ The Pulvis Jalap. comp. of the Edinburgh pharmacopceia andwers in general very well; but, the following formula is lefs liable to be rejected by the vomiting which fo frequently accompanies this difeafe.

R. Refin. Jalap. gr. xii. Amygdal. dulc. decorticat. Nº. vi. Sacch. alb. 3 i.

Tere

-31

properly prepared, is lefs offenfive to the palate, and fits better upon the ftomach, than most other powerful purgatives. On many occasions of colic, nothing is more effectually pugative than a large dose of calomel. * Some practitioners have attempted to remove the obstruction of the intestines by antimonial emetics † exhibited

Tere in mortario marmoreo, et adde gradatim.

Aq. Cinnamom. fimpl. 3i. M. f. haufl.

Half of this portion may be given at once, and the other half an hour afterward.

* This is French practice, but it is dangerous. It has however been ferviceable in many cafes, when given in dofes of 12 or 15 grains, or even a feruple when other purgatives have have failed.

+ As the ftomach, as was before obferved, is very irritable in this difeafe, the practioner will find confiderable

bited in fmall dofes repeated at proper intervals; and when thefe dofes are not entirely rejected by vomiting, they often prove effectual purgatives.

When every purgative has failed, the action of the inteftines has been effectually excited by throwing cold water on the lower extremities.

1449. The third means of overcoming the fpafm of the inteftines in this difeafe, is by employing a mechanical dilatation; and it has been frequently fuppofed that quickfilver, given in large quantity, might operate in this manner. I have not, however, found it fuccefsful; and the theory of it is with me very doubtful. Some authors have mentioned the ufe of gold and filver

able difficulty in managing antimonials. It is better to avoid them altogether, for they may do much milchief.

filver pills, or balls, fwallowed down; but I have no experience of fuch practices, and I cannot fuppofe them a probable means of relief.

1450. Another means of mechanical dilatation, and a more probable meafure, is by injecting a large quantity of warm water by a proper fyringe, which may throw it with fome force, and in a continued ftream, into the rectum. Both from the experiments reported by the late Mr De Haen, and from those I myself have had occasion to make, I judge this remedy to be one of the most powerful and effectual*.

1451. I

* It is to be thrown up, by means of a large fyringe, in fuch quantities, that the patient begins to feel a fenfe of uneafinefs from the great differition which it occafions. Some patients have borne two gallons to be injected, and the cafes were attended with the defired fuccefs.

35

1451. I have now mentioned all the feveral means that may be employed for the cure of the colic, confidered as a genus; but before I quit this fubject, it may be expected that I fhould take notice of fome of the fpecies which may feem to require a particular confideration. In this view it may be expected that I fhould efpecially take notice of that fpecies named the Colic of Poitou, and particularly known in England by the name of the Devonfhire Colic.

1452. This fpecies of the difeafe is certainly a peculiar one, both in refpect of its caufe and its effects; but, as to the first,

the serie from the state of the bell state

The cafes in which these large injections are most uleful, are those in which hardened faces are accumulated in the colon. The warm water answers two intentions, viz, dilating the passing, and softening the faces.

36

first, it has been lately fo much the fubject of investigation, and is fo well afcertained by the learned physicians Sir George Baker and Dr Hardy, that it is unneceffary for me to fay any thing of it here.

With refpect to the cure of it *, fo far as it appears in the form of a colic, my want of experience concerning it does not allow me to fpeak with any confidence on the

* In the early ftages of this difeafe, the belly is to be kept open by the mildest laxatives, and a milk diet strictly used. The following formula answers extremely well;

> R. Mannæ, Ol. Olivar. ää z i, M. f. Linctus,

This quantity is a proper dofe, and it may be repeated every day with thirty or forty drops of laudanum at bedtime. If the fymptoms, however, do not abate, we may at the fame time give large emollient glyflers.
the fubject; but, fo far as I can learn from others, it appears to me, that it is to be treated by all the feveral means that I have proposed above for the cure of colic in general.

How far the peculiar effects of this difeafe are to be certainly forefeen and obviated, I have not properly learned; and I must leave the matter to be determined by those who have had fufficient experience in it.

* In the call that's in this shift is he belly in a set of a set of the set o

the other a state of the state of the state of the state of the

CHAP.

37

38

CHAP. X.

OF THE

CHOLERA.

1453. IN this difeafe, a vomiting and purging concurring together, or frequently alternating with one another, are the chief fymptoms. The matter rejected both upwards and downwards appears manifeftly to confift chiefly of bile.

1454. From

39

1454. From this last circumstance I conclude, that the difeafe depends upon an in. creafed fecretion of bile, and its copious effusion into the alimentary canal; and, as in this it irritates and excites the motions above mentioned, I infer, that the bile thus effused in larger quantity is at the fame time alfo of a more acrid quality. This appears likewife from the violent and very painful gripings that attend the difeafe, and which we can impute only to the violent spafmodic contractions of the inteftines that take place here. These fpasins are commonly communicated to the abdominal mufcles, and very frequently to those of the extremities.

1455. In the manner now defcribed, the difeafe frequently proceeds with great violence, till the ftrength of the patient is greatly, and often fuddenly, weakened ; while a coldnefs of the extremities, cold fweats,

10

fweats, and faintings, coming on, an end is put to the patient's life, fometimes in the courfe of one day. In other cafes the difeafe is lefs violent, continues for a day or two, and then ceafes by degrees; though fuch recoveries feldom happen without the affiftance of remedies.

1456. The attacks of this difeafe are feldom accompanied with any fymptoms of pyrexia; and though, during the courfe of it, both the pulfe and refpiration are hurried and irregular, yet thefe fymptoms are generally fo entirely removed by the remedies that quiet the fpafmodic affections peculiar to the difeafe, as to leave no ground for fuppofing that it had been accompanied by any proper pyrexia.

1457. This is a difeafe attending a very warm flate of the air; and, in very warm climates, it may perhaps appear at any

any time of the year : but even in fuch climates it is most frequent during their warmest feasons; and in temperate climates, it appears only in the warm feafons. Dr Sydenham confidered the appearances of this difeafe in England to be confined to the month of August; but he himself obferved it to appear fometimes towards the end of fummer, when the feafon was unufually warm; and that, in proportion to the heat, the violence of the difeafe was greater. Others have obferved that it appeared more early in fummer, and always fooner or later, according as the great heats fooner or later fet in.

1458. From all thefe circumftances, it is, I think, very evident that this difeafe is the effect of a warm atmosphere, producing fome change in the ftate of the bile in the human body: and the change may confift, either in the matter of the bile being rendered more acrid, and there-Vol. IV, D by

42

by fitted to excite a more copious fecretion; or, in the fame matter, its being prepared to pafs off in larger quantity than ufual.

1459. It has been remarked, that in warm climates and feafons, after extremely hot and dry weather, a fall of rain cooling the atmosphere feems especially to bring on this difease; and it is very probable that an obstructed perspiration may have also a share in this, though it is also certain that the difease does appear when no change in the temperature of the air, nor any application of cold, has been obferved.

1460. It is poffible, that, in fome cafes, the heat of the feafon may give only a predifpofition, and that the difeafe may be excited by certain ingefta or other caufes; but it is equally certain, that the difeafe has

43

has occured without any previous change or error, either in diet, or in the manner of life, that could be obferved.

1461. The Nofologists have constituted a Genus under the title of Cholera, and under this have arranged as a species every affection in which a vomiting and purging of any kind happened to concur. In many of these species, however, the matter evacuated is not bilious; nor does the evacuation proceeed from any caufe in the state of the atmosphere. Further, in many of these species also, the vomiting which occurs is not an effential, but merely an accidental, fymptom from the particular violence of the difease. The appellation of Cholera therefore fhould, in my opinion, be confined to the difease I have described above; which by its peculiar cause, and perhaps alfo by its fymptoms, is very different from all the other species that have been affociated with it. I believe that all the

44

the other fpecies arranged under the title of Cholera by Sauvages or Sagar, may be properly enough referred to the genus of Diarrhœa; which we are to treat of in the next chapter.

The diffinction I have endeavoured to eftablifh between the proper Cholera, and the other difeafes that have fometimes got the fame appellation, will, as I judge, fuperfede the queftion, Whether the Cholera, in temperate climates, happens at any other feafon than that above affigned ?

1462. In the cafe of a genuine cholera, the cure of it has been long established by experience.

In the beginning of the difeafe, the evacuation of the redundant bile is to be favoured by the plentiful exhibition of mild

mild diluents *, both given by the mouth, and injected by the anus; and all evacuant medicines, employed in either way, are not only fuperfluous, but commonly hurtful.

1463. When the redundant bile appears to be fufficiently washed out, and even before that, if the spasmodic affections of the alimentary canal become very violent, and are communicated in a confiderable degree to other parts of the body, or when a dangerous debility seems to be induced, the irritation is to be immediately obviated by opiates in fufficiently large doses, D 3 but

* Thin rice-gruel is as proper a mild diluent as any we can ufe; as is alfo water in which a cruft of bread is boiled. A very fmall quantity of port wine may be added to thefe diluents if the pulfe be fmall or weak. 46

but in fmall bulk, and given either by the mouth or by glyfter *.

1464. Though the patient be in this manner relieved, it frequently happens, that when the operation of the opium is over, the difeafe flows a tendency to return; and, for at leaft fome days after the first attack, the irritability of the inteftines, and their disposition to fall into painful spafmodic contractions, seem to continue. In this fituation, the repetition of

* A pill confifting of a grain of opium may be given every two hours, and if it does not relieve the fymptoms after the third or fourth repetition, we may inject the following glyfter:

> R. Decoct. Hord. 3 x. Tinct. Thebaic. 3 ii. M. f. Enema.

This glyfter may be repeated twice, or thrice if there be occasion.

of the opiates, for perhaps feveral days, may come to be neceffary; and as the debility commonly induced by the difeafe favours the difposition to spasmodic affections, it is often useful and necessfary, together with the opiates, to employ the tonic powers of the Peruvian bark *.

D 4

CHAP.

* The bark in thefe cafes is often fuccefsfully given along with rhubarb, as in the following formula:

> R. Pulv. Cort. Peruv. 3 ß Rad. Rhei, 3 i. M, f. Pulv. in part. æqual. xii. dividend.

One of these powders may be given three times a-day with a glass of port wine.

CHAP. XI.

OF

DIARRHŒA

OR

LOOSENESS.

1465. THIS difease confists in evacuations by ftool, more frequent and of more liquid matter than usual. This leading and characteristic fymptom is fo diversified in its degree, in its causes, and in the variety of matter evacuated,

vacuated, that it is almost impossible to give any general history of the difease.

1466. It is to be diffinguished from dyfentery, by not being contagious; by being generally without fever; and by being with the evacuation of the natural excrements, which are, at least for fome time, retained in dyfentery. The two difeases have been commonly diffinguished by the gripings being more violent in the dyfentery; and they are commonly less violent and less frequent in diarrhœa: but as they frequently do occur in this alfo, and fometimes to a confiderable degree, fo they do not afford any proper diflinction *.

1466. A

49

* Tenefmus is a diftinguishing fymptom of dyfentery, but it is fometimes prefent in diarrhœa alfo; especially those diarrhœas which proceed from acrid or putrid fubfances in the inteflines.

50

1467. A diarrhœa is to be diftinguifhed from cholera chiefly by the difference of their caufes; which, in cholera, is of one peculiar kind; but in diarrhœa is prodigioufly diverfified, as we fhall fee prefently. It has been common to diftinguifh cholera by the evacuation downwards being of bilious matter, and by this being always accompanied with a vomiting of the fame kind; but it does not univerfally apply, as a diarrhœa is fometimes attended with vomiting, and even of bilious matter.

1468. The difeafe of diarrhœa, thus diftinguished, is very greatly diversified; but in all cases, the frequency of stools is to be imputed to a preternatural increase of the peristaltic motion in the whole, or at least in a confiderable portion, of the intestinal canal. This increased action is in different degrees, is often convulsive and

and fpafmodic, and at any rate is a motus abnormis: for which reafon, in the methodical Nofology, I have referred it to the order of Spafmi, and accordingly treat of it in this place.

1469. Upon the fame ground, as I confider the difeafe named Lientery to be an increafed periftaltic motion over the whole of the inteftinal canal, arifing from a peculiar irritability, I have confidered it as merely a fpecies of diarrhœa. The idea of a laxity of the inteftinal canal being the caufe either of lientery, or other fpecies of diarrhœa, appears to me to be without foundation, except in the fingle cafe of frequent liquid ftools from a palfy of the *fphincter ani*.

1470. The increased action of the periftaltic motion, I confider as always the chief part of the proximate cause of diarrhœa: but the disease is further, and indeed

52

deed chiefly, diversified by the different causes of this increased action; which we are now to enquire into.

1471. The feveral caufes of the increafed action of the inteflines may be referred, I think, in the first place, to two general heads.

The *firft* is, of the difeafes of certain parts of the body which, either from a confent of the inteflines with thefe parts, or from the relation which the inteflines have to the whole fyftem, occafion an increafed action of the inteflines, without the transference of any flimulant matter from the primary difeafed part to them.

The *fecond* head of the caufes of the increafed action of the inteflines is of the ftimuli of various kinds, which are applied directly to the inteflines themfelves,

3

1472. That

1472. That affections of other parts of the fystem may affect the intestines without transference or application of any stimulant matter, we learn from hence, that the passions of the mind do in some perfons excite diarrhœa.

1473. That difeafes in other parts may in like manner affect the inteftines, appears from the dentition of infants frequently exciting diarrhœa. I believe that the gout often affords another inflance of the fame kind; and probably there are others alfo, though not well afcertained.

1474. The ftimuli (1471) which may be applied to the inteftines are of very various kinds; and are either,

1. Matters introduced by the mouth.

2. Matters poured into the inteffines by the feveral excretories opening into them.

3. Matters

53

54

3. Matters poured from certain preternatural openings made into them in certain difeafes.

1475. Of those (1474. 1.) introduced by the mouth, the first to be mentioned are the aliments commonly taken in. Too great a quantity of these taken in, often prevents their due digestion in the stomach; and by being thus sent in their crude, and probably acrid, state to the intestines, they frequently excite diarrhœa.

The fame aliments, though in proper quantity, yet having too great a proportion, as frequently happens, of faline or faccharine matter along with them, prove ftimulant to the inteftines, and excite diarrhœa.

But our aliments prove efpecially the the caufes of diarrhœa, according as they, I from

from their own nature, or from the weaknefs of the stomach, are disposed to undergo an undue degree of fermentation there, and thereby become stimulant to the intestines. Thus acefcent aliments are ready to produce diarrhœa; but whether from their having any directly purgative quality, or only as mixed in an over proportion with the bile, is not well determined.

1476. Not only the acefcent, but alfo the putrefcent difposition of the aliments, feems to occasion a diarrhœa; and it appears that even the effluvia of putrid bodies, taken in any way in large quantity, have the fame effect.

Are oils or fats, taken in as part of our aliments, ever the caufe of diarrhœa? and if fo, in what manner do they operate*?

1477. The

5\$

* Rancid oils and fats certainly irritate the inteffines, and may therefore produce Diarrhea.

56

1477. The other matters introduced by the mouth, which may be caufes of diarrhœa, are those thrown in either as medicines, or poifons that have the faculty of ftimulating the alimentary canal. Thus, in the lift of the Materia Medica, we have a long catalogue of those named purgatives; and in the lift of poifons, we have many poffelled of the fame quality. The former given in a certain quantity, occafion a temporary diarrhœa; and given in very large doses, may occasion it in excefs, and continue it longer than ufual, producing that species of diarrhœa named a Hypercatharfis.

1478. The matters (1474.2.) poured into the cavity of the intestines from the excretories opening into them, and which may occasion diarrhœa, are either those from the pancreatic or biliary duct, or those

those from the excretories in the coats of the intestines themselves.

1479. What changes may happen in the pancreatic juice, I do not exactly know; but I fuppofe that an acrid fluid may iffue from the pancreas, even while flill entire in its ftructure; but more efpecially when it is in a fuppurated, fcirrhous, or cancerous flate, that a very acrid matter may be poured out by the pancreatic duct, and occafion diarrhœa.

1480. We know well, that from the biliary duct the bile may be poured out in greater quantity than ufual; and there is little doubt of its being alfo fometimes poured out of a more than ordinary acrid quality. It is very probable, that in both ways the bile is frequently a caufe of diarrhœa.

VOL. VI.

Though

57

\$8

Though I have faid above that diarrhœa may be commonly diffinguished from cholera I must admit here, that as the causes producing that state of the bile which occafions cholera, may occur in all the different poffible degrees of force, fo as, on one occasion, to produce the most violent and diffinctly marked cholera; but, upon another, to produce only the gentleft diarrhœa; which, however, will be the fame difeafe, only varying in degree. So I think it probable, that in warm climates, and in warm feafons, a diarrhaa biliosa of this kind may frequently occur, not to be always certainly diftinguished from cholera.

However this may be, it is fufficiently probable, that, in fome cafes, the bile, without having been acted upon by the heat of the climate or feafon, may be redundant and acrid, and prove therefore a particular caufe of diarrhœa.

3

1481. Beside

59

1481. Beside bile from the feveral causes and in the conditions mentioned, the biliary duct may pour out pus, or other matter, from absceffes in the liver, which may be the caufe of diarræa.

Practical writers take notice of a diarrhœa wherein a thin and bloody liquid is discharged; which they suppose to have proceded from the liver, and have therefore given the difeafe the name of Hepatirrhœa ; but we have not met with any inftance of this kind; and therefore cannot properly fay any thing concerning it.

1482. A second set of excretories, from which matter is poured into the cavity of the inteftines, are those from the coats of the inteflines themfelves; and are either the exhalants proceeding directly from the extremities of arteries, or the excretories from the mucous follicles: and both

60

both thefe fources occur in prodigious number over the internal furface of the whole inteffinal canal. It is probable that it is chiefly the effusion from thefe fources which, in most instances, gives the matter of the liquid stools occurring in diarrhœa.

1483. The matter from both fources may be poured out in larger quantity than ufual, merely by the increafed action of the inteftines, whether that be excited by the paffions of the mind (1472.), by difeafes in other parts of the fyftem (1471. 1.), or by the various ftimulants mentioned (1475. and following); or the quantity of matter poured out may be increafed, not fo much by the increafed action of the inteftines, as by an increafed afflux of fluids from other parts of the fyftem.

Thus, cold applied to the furface of the body, and fupprefling perfpiration, may determine

61

determine a greater quantity of fluids to the inteffines.

Thus, in the *i/churia renalis*, the urine taken into the blood-veffels is fometimes determined to pafs off again by the intestines.

In like manner, pus or ferum may be abforbed from the cavities in which they have been ftagnant, and be again poured out into the inteffines, as frequently happens, in particular with refpect to the water of dropfies.

1484. It is to obferved here, that a diarrhœa may be excited not only by a copious afflux of fluids from other parts of the fyftem, but likewife by the mere determination of various acrid matters from the mafs of blood into the cavity of the inteftines. Thus it is fuppofed that the morbific matter of fevers is fometimes E_3 thrown

thrown out into the cavity of the inteffines, and gives a critical diarrhœa: and whether I do or do not admit the doctrine of critical evacuations, I think it is probable that the morbific mater of the exanthemata is frequently thrown upon the inteftines, and occasions diarrhœa.

1485. It is to me further probable, that the putrefcent matter diffufed over the mafs of blood in putrid difeafes, is frequently poured out by the exhalants into the inteftines, and proves there the caufe, at leaft in part, of the diarrhœa fo commonly attending thefe difeafes.

1486. Upon this fubject of the matters poured into the cavity of the inteffines, I have chiefly confidered them as poured out in unufual quantity: but it is probable that, for the most part, they are also changed in their quality, and become of a more acrid and stimulant nature; upon which

which account efpecially it is that they excite, or at leaft increase a diarrhœa.

63

1487. How far, and in what manner, the exhalant fluid may be changed in its nature and quality, we do not certainly know: but with refpect to the fluid from the mucous excretories, we know, that, when poured out in unufual quantity, it is commonly, at the fame time, in a more liquid and acrid form; and may prove, therefore, confiderably irritating.

1488. Though the copious effusion of a more liquid and acrid matter from the mucous excretories, be probably owing to the matter being poured out immediately as it is fecreted from the blood into the mucous follicles, without being allowed to ftagnate in the latter, fo as to acquire that milder quality and thicker confistence we commonly find in the mucus in its natural thate; and although we might fup-E 4 pofe

pofe the excretions of a thin and acrid fluid fhould always be the effect of every determination to the mucous follicles, and of every flimulant applied to them : yet it is certain, that the reverfe is fometimes the cafe ; and that, from the mucous follicles, there is frequently an increafed excertion of a mucus, which appears in its proper form of a mild, vifcid, and thickifh matter. This commonly occurs in the cafe of dyfentery ; and it has been obferved to give a fpecies of diarrhœa, which has been properly named the Diarrbæa Mucofa.

1489. A third fource of matter poured into the cavity the inteffines, and oceafioning diarrhœa (1474.3.), is from those preternatural openings produced by difeafes in the inteffines or neighbouring parts. Thus the blood-veffels on the internal furface of the inteffines may be opened by crofion, rupture, or anaftomofis,

65

fis, and pour into the cavity their blood, which, either by its quantity or by its acrimony, whether inherent, or acquired by flagnation, may fometime give a diarrhœa evacuating bloody matter. This is what I think happens in that difeafe which has been called the *Melæna* or *Morbus Niger*.

1490. Another preternatural fource of matter poured into the cavity of the inteftines, is the rupture of abfceffes feated either in the coats of the inteftines themfelves, or in any of the contiguous vifcera, which, during an inflamed flate, had formed an adhefion with fome part of the inteftines. The matter thus poured into their cavity may be various; purulent, or fanious, or both together, mixed at the fame time with more or lefs of blood; and in each of thefe flates may be a caufe of diarrhœa.

1491. Amongst

66

1491. Amongst the stimuli that may be directly applied to the intestines, and which, by increasing their peristaltic motion, may occasion diarrhœa, I must not omit to mention worms, as having frequently that effect.

1492. I must also mention here a state of the intestines, wherein their peristaltic motion is preternaturally increased, and a diarrhœa produced; and that is, when they are affected with an erythematic inflammation. With respect to the existence of such a state, and its occasioning diarrhœa, see what is faid above in 398. and following. Whether it is to be confidered as a particular and distinct case of diarrhœa, or is always the same with some of those produced by one or other of the causes above mentioned, I have not been able to determine.

1493. Lastly, by an accumulation of alimentary or of other matter poured into the

the cavity of the inteflines from feveral of the fources above-mentioned, a diarrhœa may be especially occasioned when the absorption of the lacteals, or of other absorbents, is prevented, either by an obstruction of their orifices, or by an obstruction of the mesenteric glands, through which alone the absorbed fluids can be transmitted.

In one inftance of this kind, when the chyle prepared in the ftomach and duodenum is not abforbed in the courfe of the inteftines, but paffes off in confiderable quantity by the anus, the difeafe has been named *Morbus Cæliacus*, or fimply and more properly *Cæliaca*; which accordingly I have confidered as a fpecies of diarrhœa.

1494. I have thus endeavoured to point out the various fpecies of difeafe that may come under the general appellation of Diarrhœa; and from that enumeration

it

67

68

it will appear, that many, and indeed the greater part of the cafes of diarrhœa. are to be confidered as fympathetic affections, and to be cured only by curing the primary difeafe upon which they depend; of which, however, I cannot properly treat here. From our enumeration it will alfo appear, that many of the cafes of diarrhœa which may be confidered as idiopathic, will not require my faying much of them here. In many inftances, the difeafe is afcertained, and alfo the caufe affigned, by the condition of the matter evacuated; fo that what is neceffary to correct or remove it will be fufficiently obvious to practitioners of any knowledge. It fhort, I do not find that I can offer any general plan for the cure of diarrhœa; and all that I can pretend to do on this fubject, is to give fome general remarks on the practice that has been commonly followed in the cure of this difease.

1495. The

69

1495. The practice in this difeafe has chiefly proceeded upon the fuppolition of an acrimony in the fluids, or of a laxity in the fimple and moving fibres of the intestines; and the remedies employed have accordingly been, Correctors of particular acrimony, general demulcents, evacuants by vomiting or purging, astringents, or opiates. Upon each of these kinds of remedies I shall now offer fome remarks.

1496. An acid acrimony is, upon feveral occafions, the caufe of diarrhœa, particularly in children; and in fuch cafes the abforbent earths have been very properly employed. The common, however, and promifcuous ufe of these have been very injudicious; and where there is any putrefcency, they must be hurtful.

1497: The

70

1497. The cafes in which there is a putrid or putrefcent acrimony prevailing, have been, I think, too feldom taken notice of; and, therefore, the ufe of acids too feldom admited. The acrimony to be fufpected in bilious cafes, is probably of the putrefcent kind.

1498. The general correctors of acrimony are the mild diluents and demulcents. The former have not been fo much employed in diarrhœa as they ought; for, joined with demulcents, they very much increase the effects of the latter: and although the demulcents, both mucilaginous and oily, may by themfelves be useful, yet without the affistance of diluents they can hardly be introduced in fuch quantity as to answer the purpose *.

1499. As

* Lintfeed tea is both diluent and demulcent; but as the patient fometimes loaths it, we may in its place ufe

了是

In

Tere

1499. As indigeftion and crudities prefent in the ftomach are fo often the caufe of diarrheea, vomiting must therefore be frequently very useful in this difease.

a decotion of marfh-mallow root, or of quince feed. Thefe infufions and decotions ought to be extremely thin. An ounce of bruifed quince feed will make three pints of water as thick and ropy as the white of an egg : hence a dram is fufficient for a pint of the decotion.

We have another inftance of a diluent and demulcent in the almond emultion, which is an exceedingly elegant medicine. The formulæ in both the London and Edinburgh pharmacopœias are not well adapted to cafes of diarrhœa: for the former contains fugar, and the latter bitter almonds; both of which ingredients increafe the irritation. In these cafes, therefore, an emultion made with fweet almonds and gum arabic, is preferable to either of the others: as,

> R. Amygdal. dulc. decorticat. <u>3</u> i. Gum Arabic. <u>3</u> i.

In like manner, when the difeafe proceeds, as it often does, from obftructed perfpiration, and increafed afflux of fluids to the inteftines, vomiting is perhaps the most effectual means of restoring the determination of the fluids to the furface of the body.

It is poffible alfo, that vomiting may give fome invertion of the periftaltic motion which is determined too much downwards in diarrhœa; fo that upon the whole it is a remedy which may be very generally ufeful in this difeafe.*

1500. Pur-

ALE DE LO

Tere in mortario marmoreo, et adde gradatini,

the state of the second second

Aq. font. 15. i. M. f. Emulf.

and Southerney

and an gradient the second

72

* The methods of giving the tartar emetic, for producing either vomiting or fweating, may be feen in the notes on article 185.
1500. Purging has been fupposed to be more univerfally neceffary, and has been more generally practifed. This, however, in my opinion, proceeds upon very miftaken notions with respect to the difease; and fuch a practice feems to me for the most part superfluous, and in many cafes very hurtful. It goes upon the fuppofition of an acrimony prefent in the intestines, that ought to be carried out by purging: but, if that acrimony has either been introduced by the mouth, or brought into the intestines from other parts of the body, purging can neither be a means of correcting nor of exhaufting it; and must rather have the effect of increasing its afflux, and of aggravating its effects. From whatever fource the acrimony which can excite a diarrhœa proceeds, it may be supposed fufficient to evacuate itself, fo far as that can be done by purging; and as in cholera, fo in the fame kind of F diarrhœa, VOL. IV.

diarrhœa, it will be more proper to affift the evacuation by diluents and demulcents, than to increase the irritation by purgatives.

1501. If, then, the use of purgatives in diarrhœa may be confidered, even when an acrimony is prefent, as fuperfluous, there are many other cafes in which it may be extremely hurtful. If the irritability of the inteftines shall, from affections in other parts of the fystem, or other caufes, have been already very much increafed, purgatives must necessarily aggravate the difeafe. In the cafe of lientery, nobody thinks of giving a purgative; and in many cafes of diarrhœa approaching to that, they must be equally improper. I have already observed, that when diarrhæa proceeds from an afflux of fluids to the inteffines, whether in too great quantity, or of an acrid quality, purgatives may be hurtful; and whoever, therefore, confiders

75

confiders the numerous and various fources from which acrid matter may be poured into the cavity of the inteffines, will readily perceive, that, in many cafes of diarrhœa, purgatives may be extremely pernicious.

There is one cafe in particular to be taken notice of. When, from a general and acrid diffolution of the blood, the ferous fluids run off too copioufly in the cavity of the inteftines and excite that diarrhœa which attends the advanced flate of hectic fever, and is properly called a Colliquative Diarrhœa; I have, in fuch cafes, often feen purgatives given with the moft baneful effects.

There is ftill another cafe of diarrhœa in which purgatives are pernicious; and that is, when the difeafe depends, as we have alledged it fometimes may, upon an F 2 erythematic

erythemathic inflammation of the inteftines.

I need hardly add, that if there be a cafe of diarrhœa depending upon a laxity of the folids, purgatives cannot there be of any fervice, and may do much harm. Upon the whole, it will, I think, appear, that the use of purgatives in diarrhœa is very much limited; and that the promifcuous use of them, which has been fo common, is injudicious, and often pernicious. I believe the practice has been chiefly owing to the use of purgatives in dyfenteric cafes, in which they are truly useful: because, contrary to the cafe of diarrhœa, there is in dysentery a confiderable constriction of the intestines *.

1502. Ano-

* Notwithstanding all the author advances concerning the danger of purgatives in a diarrhœa, there are fome cafes

77

1502. Another fet of remedies employed in diarrhœa are aftringents. There has been fome hefitation about the em-F 3 ployment

cafes in which they are of fingular utility. His arguments in this article are doubtlefs juft; and, in the fpecies of diarrhœa which he here enumerates, purgatives are certainly hurtful: but many inflances of diarrhœa occur, which proceed from an acrimouy that is extremely tenacious, and that adheres clofely to the internal furface of the inteflines, or is retained in their folds. In fuch cafes, purgatives are the only remedies for removing the difeafe, and ought therefore to be ufed. In all other cafes, as the author juftly obferves, they are certainly pernicious.

Having afcertained *when* purgatives are proper, the next confideration is, *what* purgatives ought to be ufed ? The anfwer is obvious:—Neutral falts, particularly Soda phofphorata, Rochel falt, Glauber's falts, and Epfom falt, which are enumerated in the order of their being agreeable, but in a contrary order to their degree of efficacy; the Epfom falt being the leaft agreeable, but the most efficacious. ployment of these in recent cases, upon the fuppolition that they might occasion the retention of an acrid matter that fhould be thrown out. I cannot, however, well understand or affign the cafes in which fuch caution is neceffary; and I think that the power of aftringents is feldom fo great as to render their ufe very dangerous. The only difficulty which has occurred to me, with refpect to their ufe, has been to judge of the circumstances to which they are efpecially adapted. It appears to me to be only in those where the irritability of the inteffines depends upon a lofs of tone: and this, I think, may occur either from the debility of the whole fystem, or from causes acting on the inteffines alone. All violent or longcontinued spasmodic and convulsive affections of the inteftinal canal neceffarily induce a debility there ; and fuch caufes often take place, from violent irritation, in 1

78

in colic, dyfentery, cholera, and diarrhœa*.

F4

1503. The

79

* The aftringents to be ufed, when they are proper, are various: as Alum, Logwood, Catechu, Rhubarb, &c. The author juftly remarks, that aftringents are only ufeful in cafes of debility, and therefore the tonic aftringents are undoubtedly preferable to any other. Rhubarb and Peruvian bark, each poffeffing both thefe qualities, may therefore be advantageoufly ufed conjointly, as in the following formula:

> R. Pulv. Cort. Peruv. 3 i. Rad. Rhei, 3 ß M. f. Pulv.

The dofe of this powder may be varied according to circumftances, from a fcruple to a dram, twice a-day, with a glafs of port wine after it.

It may not be improper to obferve, that in diarrhœas in general, peculiar attention must be paid to diet. The oleraceous and acefcent vegetables must be carefully avoided; as must also all fermented liquors except port wine:

80

1503. The last of the remedies of diarrhœa that remain to be mentioned are opiates. The fame objections have been made to the use of these, in recent cases of diarrhœa, as to that of astringents; but on no good grounds: for the effect of opiates, as astringent, is never very permanent; and an evacuation depending upon irritation, though it may be for some time suffered by opiates, yet always returns very foon. It is only by taking off irritability

wine : of the farinaceous vegetables, rice is the beft ; and rice-water, with a little cinnamon and port wine, is the most proper drink for patients in these cases. Roasted meats are preferable to boiled ; and veal, lamb, or chickens, preferable to beef or mutton. Pork is very improper; as are also all kinds of fish. Puddings of all kinds without fruit are very proper food for such patients, especially rice-puddings made without eggs, but with milk and cinnamon ; and also rice-milk, fago with port wine, blanc mange, &c.

tability that opiates are useful in diarrhœa; and therefore, when the difeafe depends upon an increase of irritability alone, or when, though proceeding from irritation, that irritation is corrected or exhausted, opiates are the most useful and certain remedy. And though opiates are not fuited to correct or remove an irritation applied, they are often of great benefit in fuspending the effects of that irritation whenever these are violent: and, upon the whole, it will appear, that opiates may be very frequently, and with great propriety, employed in the cure of diarrhœa.

A here is a ser

and made and a stranged and

CHAP.

81

PRACTICE 82 CHAP. XII. OF THE DIABETES. 1504. HIS difeafe confifts in the

voiding of an unufually large quantity of urine.

As hardly any fecretion can be increafed without an increafed action of the veffels concerned in it, and as fome inftances of

82

of this difeafe are attended with affections manifeftly fpafmodic, I have had no doubt of arranging the diabetes under the order of Spafmi.

1505. This difeafe is always accompanied with a great degree of thirft, and therefore with the taking in of a great quantity of drink. This in fome meafure accounts for the very extraordinary quantities of urine voided : but ftill, independent of this, a peculiar difeafe certainly takes place; as the quantity of urine voided does almost always exceed the whole of the liquids, and fometimes the whole of both folids and liquids, taken in.

1506. The urine voided in this difeafe is always very clear, and at first fight appears entirely without any colour; but, viewed in a certain light, it generally appears to be slightly tinged with a yellowish

84

ish green, and in this respect has been very properly compared to a solution of honey in a large proportion of water.

Examined by the tafte, it is very generally found to be more or lefs fweet; and many experiments that have now been made in different inflances of the difeafe fhow clearly that fuch urine contains, in confiderable quantity, a faccharine matter which appears to be very exactly of the nature of common fugar.

1507. Doctor Willis feems to me to have been the first who took notice of the fweetness of the urine in diabetes, and almost every physician of England has fince taken notice of the fame. It is to be doubted, indeed, if there is any case of idiopathic diabetes in which the urine is of a different kind. Though neither the ancients, nor, in the other countries of Europe, the moderns, till the latter were directed

directed to it by the English, have taken notice of the fweetness of the urine, it does not perfuade me, that either in ancient or in modern times the urine in diabetes was of another kind. I myfelf, indeed, think I have met with one inftance of diabetes in which the urine was perfectly infipid ; and it would feem that a like obfervation had occurred to Dr Martin Lifter. I am perfuaded, however, that fuch inftances are very rare; and that the other is by much the more common, and perhaps the almost universal occurence. I judge, therefore, that the prefence of fuch a faccharine matter may be confidered as the principal circumstance in idiopathic diabetes; and it gives at leaft the only cafe of that difeafe that I can properly treat of here, for I am only certain that what I am further to mention relates to fuch a cafe.

1508. The

85

86

1508. The antecedents of this difeafe. and confequently the remote caufes of it, have not been well afcertained. It may be true that it frequently happens to men who, for a long time before, had been intemperate in drinking; that it happens to perfons of a broken conftitution, or who, as we often express it, are in a cachectic state ; that it fometimes follows intermittent fevers; and that it has often occurred from excefs in drinking of mineral waters. But none of these causes apply very generally to the cafes that occur: fuch cafes are not always, nor even frequently, followed by a diabetes ; and there are many inftances of diabetes which could not be referred to any of them. In most of the cafes of this difease which I have met with, I could not refer it to any particular caufe.

1509. This

1509. This difease commonly comes on flowly, and almost imperceptibly, without any previous diforder. It often arifes to a confiderable degree, and fubfifts long without being accompanied with evident diforder in any particular part of the fyftem. The great thirst which always, and the voracious appetite which frequently, occur in it, are often the only remarkable fymptoms. Under the continuance of the difeafe, the body is often greatly emaciated; and a great weakness also prevails. The pulfe is commonly frequent; and an obfcure fever is for the most part prefent. When the difeafe proves fatal, it generally ends with a fever, in many circumstances, particularly those of emaciation and debility, and refembling a hectic.

1510. The

87

PRACTICÉ

88

1510. The proximate caufe of this difeafe is not certainly or clearly known. It feems to have been fometimes connected with calculous affections of the kidneys; and it is poffible, that an irritation applied there may increafe the fecretion of urine. It perhaps often does fo; but how it fhould produce the fingular change that takes place in the ftate of the urine, is not to be eafily explained. It certainly often happens, that calculous matters are long prefent in the urinary paffages, without having any fuch effect as that of producing diabetes in any fhape.

Some have fuppofed that the difeafe occurs from a relaxed ftate of the fecretory veffels of the kidneys; and indeed the diffections of perfons who had died of this difeafe have fhown the kidneys in a very flaccid ftate. This, however, is probably to

89

to be confidered as rather the effect than the caufe of the difeafe.

That no topical affection of the kidneys has a fhare in producing this difeafe, and that a fault in the affimilation of the fluids is rather to be blamed, I conclude from hence, that even the folid food taken in, increafes the quantity of the urine voided, at the fame time with an increafe of the faceharine matter above mentioned.

1511. The diabetes has been fuppofed to be owing to a certain flate of the bile; and it is true, that this difeafe has fometimes occurred in perfons who were at the fame time affected with difeafes of the liver: but this occurrence does not often take place; and the diabetes frequently occurs feparately from any affection of the liver. In twenty inflances of diabetes which I have feen, there was not in any Vol. IV. G one

90

one of them any evident affection of the liver.

The explanation that has been offered of the nature and operation of the bile, in producing diabetes, is very hypothetical, and nowife fatisfying.

1512. As I have already faid, I think it probable, that in moft cafes the proximate caufe of this difeafe is fome fault in the affimilatory powers, or in those employed in converting alimentary matters into the proper animal fluids. This I formerly hinted to Dr Dobson, and it has been profecuted and published by him; but I must own that it is a theory embarrasifed with some difficulties which I cannot at prefent very well remove.

1513. The

1513. The proximate caufe of diabetes being fo little known or afcertained, I cannot propofe any rational method of cure in the difeafe *. From the testi-G 2 mony

* The difeafe is happily not very common : but, when a phyfician is called, he is under the neceffity of doing fomething, and not remaining inactive. Some general directions may therefore be acceptable to the young practitioner.

The cure will principally confift in avoiding whatever may relax the renal veffels, efpecially by avoiding firong drink. As the quantity of urine is always lefs in proportion as the perfpiration is increafed, it feems advifeable to keep the furface of the fkin lax and perfpirable; and, if the patient's firength allows him, he ought frequently to use bodily exercise to promote fweat. For a fimilar reason, external cold must be avoided, because by diminishing perfpiration, a larger quantity of fluids is derived to the kidneys.

In

91

92

mony of feveral authors, I believe that the difeafe has been cured : but I believe alfo, that this has feldom happened; and when the difeafe has been cured, I doubt much if it was effected by the feveral remedies to which thefe cures have been ascribed. In all the inftances of this difeafe which I myfelf have feen, and in feveral others of which I have been informed, no cure of it has ever been made in Scotland, though may inftances of it have occurred, and in most of them the remedies recommended by authors have been diligently employed. I cannot, therefore, with any advantage; enter into a detail of thefe remedies; and as the difeafe, together with its feveral circumstances, when they shall hereafter occur, is likely to become

In fome cafes the difeafe may be probably owing to a lax or weak flate of the kidneys : hence the indication of tonics, as Peruvian bark, and other tonic bitters.

come the fubject of diligent inveftigation I avoid going farther at prefent, and judge it prudent to fufpend my opinion till I fhall have more obfervations and experiments upon which I can form it more clearly.

G 3

CHAP.

. 93

04

CHAP. XIII.

OF THE

HYSTERIA,

OR THE

HYSTERIC DISEASE.

1514. THE many and various fymptoms which have been fuppofed to belong to a difeafe under this appellation, render it extremely difficult 3 to

95

to give a general character or definition of it. It is, however, proper in all cafes to attempt fome general idea; and therefore, by taking the moft common form, and that concurence of fymptoms by which it is principally diftinguifhed, I have formed a character in my fyftem of Methodical Nofology, and fhall here endeavour to illuftrate it by giving a more full hiftory of the phenomena.

1515. The difeafe attacks in paroxyfms or fits. Thefe commonly begin by fome pain and fullnefs felt in the left fide of the belly. From this a ball *feems to move with a grumbling noife into the other parts of the belly; and, making as it were various convolutions there, feems to move into the ftomach; and more diffinctly ftill rifes up to the G 4 top

* Commonly called Globus hystericus by authors.

top of the gullet, where it remains for fome time, and by its preffure upon the larynx gives a fenfe of fuffocation. By the time that the difeafe has proceeded thus far, the patient is affected with a flupor and infenfibility, while at the fame time the body is agitated with various convultions. The trunk of the body is wreathed to and fro, and the limbs are varioufly agitated; commonly the convultive motion of one arm and hand, is that of beating with the clofed fift, upon the breaft very violently and repeatedly. This flate continues for fome time, and has during that time fome remissions and renewals of the convultive motions; but they at length cease, leaving the patient in a flupid and feemingly fleeping ftate. More or lefs fuddenly, and frequently with repeated fighing and fobbing, together with a murmuring noife in the belly, the patient returns to the exercife of fense and motion, but gene-I rally

97

rally without any recollection of the feveral circumftances that had taken place during the fit.

1516. This is the form of what is called an *hyfteric paroxyfm*, and is the moft common form; but its paroxyfms are confiderably varied in different perfons, and even in the fame perfon at different times. It differs, by having more or fewer of the circumftances above mentioned; by thefe circumftances being more or lefs violent; and by the different duration of the whole fit.

Before the fit, there is fometimes a fudden and unufually large flow of limpid urine. At the coming on of the fit the ftomach is fometimes affected with vomiting, the lungs with confiderable difficulty of breathing, and the heart with palpitations. During, the fit, the whole of the belly, and particularly the navel, is drawn ftrongly

98

ftrongly inwards; the fphincter ani is fometimes fo firmly conftricted as not to admit a finall glyfter pipe, and there is at the fame time an entire fuppreflion of urine. Such fits are, from time to time, ready to recur; and during the intervals, the patients are liable to involuntary motions, to fits of laughing and crying, with fudden transition from the one to the other; while fometimes falfe imaginations, and fome degree of delirium, alfo occur.

1517. These affections have been supposed peculiar to the female fex; and indeed they most commonly appear in females: but they sometimes, though rarely, attack also the male fex; never, however, that I have observed, in the fame exquisite degree.

In the female fex, the difeafe occurs especially from the age of puberty to that of thirty-

thirty-five years; and though it does fometimes, yet it very feldom appears before the former or after the latter of these periods.

At all ages, the time at which it most readily occurs is that of the menstrual period.

The difeafe more effectially affects the females of the most exquisitely fanguine and plethoric habits, and frequently affects those of the most robust and masculine constitutions.

It affects the barren more than the breeding women, and therefore frequently young widows.

It occurs effectially in those females who are liable to the Nymphomania; and the Nofologists have properly enough marked one of the varieties of this disease by the title of *Hysteria Libidinofa*.

99

100

In the perfons liable to the fits of this difeafe, it is readily excited by the paffions of the mind, and by every confiderable emotion, efpecially those brought on by furprife.

The perfons liable to this difeafe acquire often fuch a degree of fenfibilty, as to be ftrongly affected by every impression that comes upon them by furprife.

1518. In this hiftory, there appears to be a concurrence of fymptoms and circumftances properly marking a very particular difeafe, which I think may be diftinguifhed from all others. It feems to me to have been improperly confidered by phyficians, as the fame with fome other difeafes, and particularly with hypochondriafis. The two difeafes may have fome fymptoms in common, but for the moft part are confiderably different.

Spafmodic

OF PHYSIC. 10E

Spafmodic affections occur in both difcafes ; but neither fo frequently nor to fo great a degree, in hypochondriafis as in hyfteria.

Perfons liable to hyfteria are fometimes affected at the fame time with dyfpepfia. They are often, however, entirely free from it_i; but I believe this never happens to perfons affected with hypochondriafis.

These different circumstances mark fome difference in the two difeases; but they are still more certainly diffinguished by the temperament * they attack, and by the time † of life at which they appear to be most exquisitely formed.

It

* Hyfleria attacks the fanguine and plethoric, but Hypochondriafis the melancholic.

A HIR WIN

+ Hypochondriafis fcarcely ever appears early in life nor Hyfteria late: and Hyponchondriafis becomes

102

It has been generally fuppofed, that the two difeafes differ only in refpect of their appearing in different fexes. But this is not well founded : for although the hyfteria appears most commonly in females, the male fex is not abfolutely free from it, as I have obferved above ; and although the hypochondriafis may be most frequent in men, the inftances of it in the female fex are very common*.

1519. From all these confiderations, it must, I think, appear, that the hysteria may be very well, and properly, diffinguished from hypochondrias.

Further

becomes aggravated, but Hysteria relieved by advancing age.

* The Hypochondrialis in women has been frequently miltaken for Hyfteria.

Further, it feems to me to have been with great impropriety, that almost every degree of the irregular motions of the nervous fystem has been referred to the one or other of these two diseases. Both are marked by a peculiarity of temperament, as well as by certain fymptoms commonly accompanying that; but fome of thefe, and many others usually marked by the name of nervous fymptoms, may, from various causes, arife in temperaments different from that which is peculiar to either hyfteria or hypochondriafis, and without being joined with the peculiar fymptoms of either the one or the other difease : so that the appellations of · Hysteric and Hypochondriac are very inaccuratly applied to them. Under what view thefe fymptoms are otherwife to be confidered, I am not ready to determine : but must remark, that the appellation of Nervous Difeafes is too vague and undefined to be of any useful application.

1520 Having

103

1520. Having thus endeavoured to diftinguish hysteria from every other difease, I shall now attempt its peculiar pathology. With refpect to this, I think it will in the first place, be obvious that its paroxyfms begin by a convultive and fpafmodic affection of the alimentary canal, which is afterwards communicated to the brain, and to a great part of the nervous fystem. Although the difeafe appears to begin in the alimentary canal, yet the connection which the paroyfms fo often have with the menftrual flux, and with the difeafes that depend on the ftate of the genitals, fhows, that the phyficians have at all times judged rightly in confidering this difeafe. as an affection of the uterus and other parts of the genital fystem.

1521. With regard to this, however, I can go no farther. In what manner the uterus

uterus, and in particular the ovaria, are affected in this difeafe; how the affection of thefe is communicated, with particular circumftances, to the alimentary canal; or how the affection of this, rifing upwards, affects the brain, fo as to occafion the particular convultions which occur in this difeafe, I cannot pretend to explain.

But although I cannot trace this difeafe to its first causes, or explain the whole of the phenomena, I hope, that with respect to the general nature of the difease, I may form fome general conclusions, which may ferve to direct our conduct in the cure of it.

1522. Thus, from a confideration of the predifponent and occafional caufes, it Vol. IV. H will,

will, I think, appear, that the chief part of the proximate caufe is a mobility of the fystem, depending generally upon its plethoric state.

1523. Whether this difease ever arises from a mobility of the fystem, independent of any plethoric state of it, I cannot positively determine ; but in many cafes that have fubfilted for fome time, it is evident that a fenfibility, and confequently a mobility, are acquired which often appear when neither a general plethora can be fuppofed to fubfift, nor an ocalional turgefcence to have happened. However, as we have flown above, that a diftention of the veffels of the brain feems to occafion epilepfy, and that a turgescence of the blood in the veffels of the lungs feems to produce afthma; fo analogy leads me to fuppofe, that a turgefcence of blood in

-2

in the uterus, or in other parts of the genital fyftem, may occafion the fpafmodic and convulfive motions which appear in hyfteria. It will, at the fame time, be evident, that this affection of the genitals muft efpecially occur in plethoric habits; and every circumftance mentioned in the hiftory of the difeafe ferves to confirm this opinion with refpect to its proximate caufe.

1524. From this view of the fubject, the analogy of hysteria and epilepfy will readily appear; and why, therefore, I am to fay that the indications of cure are the fame in both *.

H 2

As

* Although the indications of cure may be the fame in both difeafes, yet in hyfteria we are more frequently under

As the indications, fo the feveral means of anfwering them are fo much the fame in

under the neceffity of relieving the violence of the fymptoms than in epilepfy; and for this purpose we must have recourse to a variety of antispasmodics.

Afafætida, in various forms, is ufually employed; as are alfo volatile fpirits: but both thefe joined prove more efficacious than either of them fingly. There are excellent formulæ of this kind in the London and Edinburgh pharmacopæias, under the title of Spiritus Ammoniæ fætidus. Its dofe is twenty or thirty drops, repeated according to the urgency of the cafe, feveral times a-day.

The Tinctura Caftorei composita of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia is another excellent formula of the fame kind: it is a remedy of real efficacy. The dofe of it is thirty or forty drops repeated occasionally.

The
in both difeafes, that the fame obfervations and directions, with regard to the H 3 choice

The Tinctura Valerianæ volatilis of both the pharmacopœias is allo frequently ufed. Its dofe is a tea-fpoonful or two.

Few of the compositions of the flops are found to be more efficacious antifpasmodics than the Spiritus Ætheris Vitriolicus compositus of the London Pharmacopæia. Its dofe is from thirty to fifty drops in two or three spoonfuls of cold water; and it muss be swallowed immediately on pouring out of the vial.

Thefe and other antifpafinodics may be used promifcuoufly; for, in different cafes and conftitutions, they prove differently efficacious. Sometimes they may be varioufly combined with one another, and with opium. Opium, however, ought not be used, except where other antispafmodics fail, as it always leaves the patient remarkably low, and liable to returns of the paroxysms.

Befides the ufe of thefe remedies internally, fome of them may be ufefully employed externally; as frong volatile

choice and employment of thefe remedies, that have been delivered above on the fubject,

latile spirits to the nose, the vitriolic æther to the temples, &c.

Thefe remedies are chiefly defigned for occafionally removing the violence of fymptoms; but the fetid gums, in fubfance, muft be ufed, when we wifh to produce permanent effects. The formulæ of them are in both our pharmacopœias, under the title of Gum-pills; but they will be found much more efficacious by adding to them a little caftor, as in the following formula:

R. Pilul. Gummof. Edinh. 3 6
Caftor. Ruffic. 3 i.
Syr. fimpl. q. s.
M. f. maff. in pilulas lxxv. equales dividend.

Five of these pills may be taken twice a-day, washing them down with a tea-cupful of cold water with a teafpoonful of volatile tincture of valerian in it.

The Pilulæ fætidæ of the Swedifh Pharmacopæia, in which caftor is one of the ingredients, is preferable to er ther of our gum-pills,

OF PHYSIC. III

fubject of epilepfy, will apply pretty exactly to hyfteria; and therefore need not be repeated here.

H 4

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

adt mor

CANINE MADNESS

AND

HYDROPHOBIA.

^{1525.} THIS difease has been so exactly and fully described in books that are in every body's hands, that it is on no account necessary for me to give any history of it here; and with respect to the pathology of it, I find that I

I can fay nothing fatisfying to myfelf, or that I can expect to prove fo to others. I find alfo, with respect to the cure of this difeafe, that there is no fubject in which the fallacy of experience appears more ftrongly than in this. From the most ancient to the prefent times, many remedies for preventing and curing this difeafe have been recommended under the fanction of pretended experience, and have perhaps alfo kept their credit for fome time : but fucceeding times have generally, upon the fame ground of experience, deftroyed that credit entirely; and most of the remedies formerly employed are now fallen into abfolute neglect. In the present age, some new remedies have been proposed, and have experience alleged to vouch for their efficacy; but many doubts still remain with refpect to this : and though I cannot determine in this matter from my own experience, I think it incumbent on me to give the best judgement Ĩ

I can form with refpect to the choice of the remedies at prefent recommended.

1526. I am, in the first place, firmly perfuaded, that the most certain means of preventing the confequences of the bite, is to cut out, or otherwife deftroy, the part in which the bite has been made. In this every body agrees; but with this difference, that fome are of opinion that it can only be effectual when it is done very foon after the wound has been made, and they therefore neglect it when this opportunity is milled. There have been, however, no experiments made proper to determine this matter : and there are many confiderations which lead me to think, that the poifon is not immediately communicated to the fystem ; and therefore, that this measure of destroying the part may be practifed with advantage, even many days after the bite has been given.

1527. Whilft

1527. Whilft the ftate of our experience with refpect to feveral remedies now in ufe, is uncertain, I cannot venture to affert that any of thefe is abfolutely ineffectual; but I can give it as my opinion, that the efficacy of mercury, given very largely, and perfifted in for a long time, both as a means of preventing the difeafe, and of curing it when it has actually come on, is better fupported by experience than that of any other remedy now propofed or commonly employed.

the exactly discussion of the second

And the second sec

BOOK



BOOK IV.

VESANI*E*,

OF

OR, OF THE

DISORDERS OF THE INTELLECTUAL FUNCTIONS.

CHAP. I.

OF VESANIE IN GENERAL.

1528. T H E Nofologists, Sauvages and Sagar, in a class of difeases under the title of VESANIE, have com-

comprehended the two orders, of Hallucia nationes or Falfe Perceptions, and of Moresitates or Erroneous Appetites and Paffions; and, in like manner, Linnæus in his class of MENTALES, corresponding to the Vefaniæ of Sauvages, has comprehended the two orders of Imaginarii and Pathetici, nearly the fame with the Hallucinationes and Morofitates of that author. This, however, from feveral confiderations, appears to me improper; and I have therefore formed a class of Vefaniæ nearly the fame with the Paranoiæ of Vogel, excluding from it the Hallucinationes and Morofitates, which I have referred to the Morbi Locales. Mr Vogel has done the like, in feparating from the Paranoix the false perceptions and erroneous appetites; and has thrown thefe into another clafs, to which he has given the title of Hyperæfthefes.

1 529. It

1529. It is indeed true, that certain hallucinationes and morofitates are frequently combined with what I propofe to confider as strictly a vefania or an erroneous judgement; and fometimes the hallucinationes feem to lay the foundation of, and to form almost entirely, the vefania. But as most part of the hallucinationes enumerated by the Nofologifts are affections purely topical, and induce no other error of judgement befide that which relates to the fingle object of the fense or particular organ affected ; so these are certainly to be feparated from the difeafes which confift in a more general affection of the judgement. Even when the hallucinationes conftantly accompany or feem to induce the vefania, yet being fuch as arife from internal caufes, and may be prefumed to arife from the fame caufe as the more general affection of the judgement, they are therefore to be confidered as fymptoms of this only.

In

In like manner I judge with refpect to the morofitates, or erroneous paffions, that accompany vefania; which, as confequences of a falfe judgement, must be confidered as arifing from the fame causes, and as fymptoms only, of the more general affection.

There is, indeed, one cafe of a morofitas which feems to induce a vefania, or more general affection of the judgement; and this may lead us to confider the vefania, in this cafe, as a fymptom of an erroneous appetite, but will not afford any good reafon for comprehending the morofitates in general under the vefaniæ, confidered as primary difeafes.

The limitation, therefore, of the class of Vesaniæ to the lesions of our judging faculty, seems from every confideration to be proper.

Contraction of the second

The

The particular difeafes to be comprehended under this clafs, may be diftinguifhed according as they affect perfons in the time of waking or fleeping. Thofe which affect men awake, may again be confidered, as they confift in an erroneous judgement, to which I fhall give the appellation of *Delirium*; or as they confift in a weaknefs or imperfection of judgement, which I fhall name *Fatuity*. I begin with the confideration of Delirium.

1530. As men differ greatly in the foundnefs and force of their judgement, fo it may be proper here to afcertain more precifely what error or imperfection of our judging faculty is to be confidered as morbid, and to admit of the appellations of Delirium and Fatuity. In doing this, I fhall first confider the morbid errors of judgement under the general ap-Vol. IV. I pellation

pellation of Delirium, which has been commonly employed to denote every mode of fuch error.

1531. As our judgement is chiefly exercifed in differing and judging of the feveral relations of things, I apprehend that delirium may be defined to be,— In a perfon awake, a falfe or miftaken judgement of those relations of things, which as occurring most frequently in life, are those about which the generality of men form the fame judgement; and particularly when the judgement is very different from what the perfon himfelf had before usually formed.

1532. With this miftaken judgement of relations there is frequently joined fome false perception of external objects, without any evident fault in the organs of fense, and which seems therefore to depend upon an internal cause; that is, upon the ima-

123

imagination arifing from a condition in in the brain prefenting objects which are not actually prefent. Such falfe perceptions must necessarily occasion a delirium, or an erroneous judgement, which is to be confidered as the difeafe.

1533. Another circumstance, commonly attending delirium, is a very unufual affociation of ideas. As, with refpect to most of the affairs of common life, the ideas laid up in the memory are, in most men, affociated in the fame manner; fo a very unufual affociation, in any individual must prevent his forming the ordinary judgement of those relations which are the most common foundation of affociation in the memory: and therefore this unufual and commonly hurried affociation of ideas, ufually is, and may be confidered as, a part of delirium. In particular it may be confidered as a certain mark of a general morbid affection of the intellectual

tual organs, it being an interruption or preversion of the ordinary operations of memory, the common and neceffary foundation of the exercise of judgement.

1534. A third circumftance attending delirium, is an emotion or paffion, fometimes of the angry, fometimes of the timid kind; and from whatever caufe in the perception or judgement, it is not proportioned to fuch caufe, either in the manner formerly cuftomary to the perfon himfelf, or in the manner ufual with the generality of other men.

1535. Delirium, then, may be more fhortly defined,---In a perfon awake, a falfe judgement arifing from perceptions of imagination, or from falfe recollection, and commonly producing difproportionate cmotions.

Such

125

Such delirium is of two kinds; as it is combined with pyrexia and comatofe affections; or, as it is entirely without any fuch combination. It is the latter cafe that we name *Infanity*; and it is this kind of delirium only that I am to treat of here.

1536. Infanity may perhaps be properly confidered as a genus comprehending many different fpecies, each of which may deferve our attention; but before proceeding to the confideration of particular fpecies, I think it proper to attempt an inveftigation of the caufe of infanity in general.

1537. In doing this, I fhall take it for granted, as demonstrated elfewhere, that although this difeafe feems to be chiefly, and fometimes folely, an affection of the mind; yet the connection between the mind and body in this cafe is fuch, that I 3 thefe

126

these affections of the mind must be confidered as depending upon a certain state of our corporeal part. See Halleri Prim. Lin. Physiolog. § 570. See Boerhaavii Inst. Med. § 581. 696.

1538. Admitting this proposition, I muft in the next place affume another, which I likewife fuppofe to be demonstrated elfewhere. This is, that the part of our body more immediately connected with the mind, and therefore more effecially concerned in every affection of the intellectual functions, is the common origin of the nerves; which I fhall, in what follows, fpeak of under the appellation of the Brain.

1539. Here, however, in affuming this last proposition, a very great difficulty immediately prefents itself. Although we cannot doubt that the operations of our intellect always depend upon certain mo-3 tions

tions taking place in the brain, (fee Gaub. Path. Med. § 523); yet thefe motions have never been the objects of our fenses, nor have we been able to perceive that any particular part of the brain has more concern in the operations of our intellect than any other. Neither have we attained any knowledge of what fhare the feveral parts of the brain have in that operation; and therefore, in this fituation of our science, it must be a very difficult matter to difcover those states of the brain that may give occasion to the various flate of our intellectual functions.

1540. It may obferved, that the different flate of the motion of the blood in the veffels of the brain has fome fhare in affecting the operations of the intellect; and phyficians, in feeking for the caufes of the different flates of our intellectual functions, have hardly looked further I 4 than

than into the flate of the motion of the blood, or into the condition of the blood itfelf: but it is evident that the operations of the intellectual functions ordinarily go on, and are often confiderably varied, without our being able to perceive any difference either in the motions or in the conditions of the blood.

1541. Upon the other hand, it is very probable that the ftate of the intellectual functions depends chiefly upon the ftate and condition of what is termed the Nervous Power, or, as we fuppofe, of a fubtile very moveable fluid, included or inherent, in a manner we do not clearly underftand, in every part of the medullary fubftance of the brain and nerves, and which in a living and healthy man is capable of being moved from every one part to every other of the nervous fyftem.

1542. With

129

1542. With refpect to this power, we have pretty clear proof that it frequently has a motion from the fentient extremities of the nerves towards the brain, and thereby produces fenfation; and we have the fame proof, that in confequence of volition the nervous power has a motion from the brain into the muscles or organs of motion. Accordingly, as fenfation excites our intellectual operations, and volitions is the effect of thefe, and as the connection between fenfation and volition is always by the intervention of the brain and of intellectual operations; fo we can hardly doubt, that thefe latter depend upon certain motions, and the various modification of these motions in the brain.

1543. To afcertain the different flates of thefe motions may be very difficult; and phyficians have commonly confidered it to be fo very myfterious, that they have generally defpaired of attaining any knowledge

knowledge with regard to it : but I confider fuch abfolute defpair, and the negligence it infpires, to be always very blameable; and I fhall now venture to go fome length in the inquiry, hoping that fome fteps made with tolerable firmnefs may enable us to go ftill further.

1544. To this purpofe, I think it evident, that the nervous power, in the whole as well as in the feveral parts of the nervous fystem, and particularly in the brain, is at different times in different degrees of mobility and force. To thefe different ftates, I beg leave to apply the terms of Excitement and Collapse. To that flate in which the mobility and force are fufficient for the exercise of the functions, or when thefe ftates are any way preternaturally increased, I give the name of Excitement ; and to that state in which the mobility and force are not fufficient for the ordinary exercise of the functions, or when they

they are diminished from the flate in which they had been before, I give the name of *Collapse*. I beg, however, it may be observed, that by these terms I mean to express matters of fact only; and without intending, by these terms, to explain the circumstance or condition, mechanical or physical, of the nervous power or fluid in these different flates.

1545. That these different states of excitement and collapse take place on different occasions, must, I think, be manifest from numberless phenomena of the animal œconomy : but it is especially to our present purpose to observe, that the different states of excitement and collapse, are in no instance more remarkable, than in the different states of waking and sleeping. In the latter, when quite complete, the motion and mobility of the nervous power, with respect to the whole of what are called the Animal Functions, entirely cease,

132

ceafe, or, as I would express it, are in a flate of collapse: and are very different from the flate of waking, which in healthy perfons I would call a flate of general and entire excitement.

1546. This difference in the states of the nervous power in fleeping and waking being admitted, I must in the next place observe, that when these states are changed from the one into the other, as commonly happens every day, the change is hardly ever made inftantaneoufly, but almost always by degrees, and in fome length of time only: and this may be observed with repsect to both fense and motion. Thus when a perfon is falling afleep, the fenfibility is gradually diminished: fo that, although fome degree of fleep has come on, flight impressions will excite fenfation, and bring back excitement; which the fame, or even ftronger impressions, will be infufficient to produce when

133

when the flate of fleep has continued longer, and is, as we may fay, more complete. In like manner, the power of voluntary motion is gradually diminiscation In fome members it fails fooner than in others; and it is fome time before it becomes general and confiderable over the whole.

The fame gradual progrefs may be remarked in a perfon's coming out of fleep: The ears in this cafe are often awake before the eyes are opened or fee clearly, and the fenfes are often awake before the power of voluntary motion is recovered; and it is curious to obferve, that, in fome cafes, fenfations may be excited without producing the ordinary affociation of ideas. See Mem. de Berlin, 1752.

1547. From all this, I think it will clearly appear, that not only the different states of excitement and collapse can take I place

place in different degrees, but that they can take place in different parts of the brain, or at leaft, with refpect to the different functions, in different degrees.

As I prefume that almost every perfon has perceived the gradual approach of fleeping and waking, I likewife fuppofe every perfon has obferved, that, in fuch intermediate state of unequal excitement, there almost always occurs more or lefs of delirium, or dreaming, if any body chooses to call it fo. There are in this state false perceptions, false affociations, false judgements, and disproportionate emotions ; in short, all the circumstances by which I have above defined delirium.

This clearly flows that delirium may depend, and I fhall hereafter endeavour to prove that it commonly does depend, upon fome inequality in the excitement of the brain ; and that both thefe affertions are

135

are founded on this, that, in order to the proper exercife of our intellectual functions, the excitement must be complete, and equal in every part of the brain. For though we cannot fay that the veftiges of ideas are laid up in different parts of the brain, or that they are in fome meafure diffused over the whole, it will follow upon either fuppolition, that as our reasoning and our intellectual operations always require the orderly and exact recollection or memory of affociated ideas; fo, if any part of the brain is not excited, or not excitable, that recollection cannot properly take place, while at the fame time other parts of the brain, more excited and excitable, may give falfe perceptions, affociations, and judgements.

1548. It will ferve to illustrate this, that the collapfe in fleep is more or lefs complete; or that the fleep, as we commonly fpeak, is more or lefs profound : and therefore

therefore, that in many cafes, though fleep takes place to a confiderable degree, yet certain imprefions do ftill take effect, and excite motions, or, if you will, fenfations in the brain; but which fenfations, upon account of the collapfed ftate of fo great a part of the brain, are generally of the delirious kind, or dreams, confifting of falfe perceptions, affociations, and judgements, that would have been corrected if the brain had been entirely excited.

Every one, I believe, has obferved, that the most imperfect fleeps are those chiefly attended with dreaming; that dreams, therefore, most commonly occur towards morning, when the complete state of fleep is passing away; and further, that dreams are most commonly excited by strong and uneasy impressions made upon the body.

I

I apprehend it may also be an illustration of the fame thing, that, even in waking hours, we have an inftance of an unequal ftate of excitement in the brain producing delirium. Such, I think, occurs in the cafe of fever. In this, it is manifest, that the energy of the brain, or its excitement, is confiderably diminished with respect to the animal functions : and it is accordingly upon this ground that I have explained above, in, 45. the delirium which fo commonly attends fever. To what I have there faid I shall here only add, that it may ferve to confirm my doctrine, that the delirium in fever comes on at a certain period of the difease only, and that we can commonly difcern its approach by a more than usual degree of it appearing in the time of the patient's falling into or coming out of fleep. It appears, therefore, that delirium, when it first comes on in fever, depends upon an inequality of excitement ; K Vol. IV.

138

citement; and it can hardly be doubted, that the delirium which comes at length to prevail in the entirely weakened flate of fevers, depends upon the fame caufe prevailing in a more confiderable degree.

1549. From what has been now delivered, I hope it will be fufficiently evident, that delirium may be, and frequently is, occasioned by an inequality in the excitement of the brain.

How the different portions of the brain may at the fame time be excited or collapfed in different degrees, or how the energy of the brain may be in different degrees of force, with refpect to the feveral animal, vital, and natural functions, I cannot pretend to explain; but it is fufficiently evident in fact, that the brain may be at one and the fame time in different conditions with refpect to thefe functions. Thus in inflammatory difeafes when by a ftimulue

130

lus applied to the brain the force of the vital functions is preternaturally increased, that of the animal is either little changed, or confiderably diminished. On the contrary, in many cafes of mania, the force of the animal functions depending always on the brain, is prodigioufly increafed, while the flate of the vital function in the heart is very little or not at all changed. I must therefore fay again, that how difficult foever it may be to explain the mechanical or phyfical condition of the brain in fuch cafes, the facts are fufficient to fhow that there is fuch an inequality as may difturb our intellectual operations. ind store suit.

1550. I have thus endeavoured to explain the general caufe of Delirium : which is of two kinds; according as it is with, or without pyrexia. Of the first I take no further notice here, having explained it as well as I could above in 45.

140

I proceed now to confider that delirium which properly belongs to the clafs of Vefaniæ, and which I fhall treat of under the general title of *Infanity*.

1551. In entering upon this fubject, it immediately occurs, that in many inftances of infanity, we find, upon diffection after death, that peculiar circumftances had taken place in the general condition of the brain. In many cafes, it has been found of a drier, harder, and firmer confiftence, than what it is ufually of in perfons who had not been affected with that difeafe. In other cafes, it has been found in a more humid, foft, and flaccid ftate; and in the obfervations of the late Mr Meckel*, it has been found confiderably changed

* Memoir. de Berlin pour l'année 1764. It appeared in many inftances of infane perfons, that the medullary fubftance of the cerebrum was drier, and of a lefs fpecific gravity, than in perfons who had been always of a found judgement. Author.

changed in its denfity or fpecific gravity. Whether thefe different flates have been obferved to be uniformly the fame over the whole of the brain, I cannot certainly learn; and I fufpect the diffectors have have not always accurately inquired into this circumflance: but in feveral inflances, it appears that thefe flates had been different in different parts of the brain; and inflances of this inequality will afford a confirmation of our general doctrine.

The accurate Morgagni has obferved, that in maniacal perfons the medullary portion of the brain is unufually dry, hard, and firm: And this he had fo frequently obferved, that he was difpofed to confider it as generally the cafe. But in most of the particular inftances which he has given, it appears, that, for the most part, while the cerebrum was of an unufually hard and firm confistence, the cerebellum was of its ufual foftnefs; and

in many of the cafes it was unufually foft and flaccid. In fome other cafes, Morgagni obferves, that while a part of the cerebrum was harder and firmer than ordinary, other parts of it were preternaturally foft.

1552. These observations tend to confirm our general doctrine : and there are others which I think will apply to the fame purpose.

Upon the diffection of the bodies of perfons who had laboured under infanity, various organic affections, have been difcovered in particular parts of the brain; and it is fufficiently probable, that fuch organic affections might have produced a different degree of excitement in the free and affected parts, and muft have interrupted in fome meafure the free communication between the feveral parts of the brain, and in either way have occafioned infanity.

3

There

143

There have occured fo many inflances of this kind, that I believe phyficians are generally difpofed to fufpect organic lefions of the brain to exift in almost every cafe of infanity.

1553. This, however, is probably a miftake; for we know that there have been many inftances of infanity from which the perfons have entirely recovered; and it is difficult to fuppofe that any organic leftons of the brain had in fuch cafe taken place. Such transitory cafes, indeed, render it probable, that a flate of excitement, changeable by various caufes, had been the caufe of fuch inftances of infanity.

1554. It is indeed further afferted, that in many inftances of infane perfons, their brain had been examined after death, without flowing that any organic leftons K 4 had

144

had before subfisted in the brain, or finding that any morbid flate of the brain then appeared. This, no doubt, may ferve to fhow, that organic leftons had not been the cause of the difease; but it does not affure us that no morbid change had taken place in the brain : for it is probable, that the diffectors were not always aware of its being the general condition of hardness and denfity, as different in different parts of the brain that was to be attended to, in order to difcover the caufe of the preceding difeafe; and therefore many of them had not with this view examined the flate of the brain, as Morgagni feems carefully to have d' le.

1555. Having thus endeavoured to invefligate the caufe of infanity in general, it were to be wifhed that I could apply the doctrine to the diffinguishing the feveral species of it, according as they depend upon the different state and circumstances
145

Aances of the brain, and thereby to the eftablifhing of a fcientific and accurately adapted method of cure. Thefe purpofes, however, appear to me to be extremely difficult to be attained; and I cannot hope to execute them here. All I can do is to make fome attempts, and offer fome reflections, which further obfervation, and greater fagacity, may hereafter render more ufeful.

1556. The ingenious Dr Arnold has been commendably employed in diftguithing the different fpecies of infanity as they appear with refpect to the mind; and his labours may hereafter prove ufeful, when we fhall come to know fomething more of the different ftates of the brain correfponding to these different ftates of the mind; but at prefent I can make little application of his numerous diftinctions. It appears to me that he has chiefly pointed out and enumerated diffinctions, that are

are merely varieties, which can lead to little or no variety of practice : and I am efpecially led to form the latter conclusion, because these varieties appear to me to be often combined together, and to be often changed into one another, in the same person; in whom we must therefore suppose a general cause of the disease, which, so far as it can be known, must establish the pathology, and especially direct the practice.

1557. In my limited views of the different flates of infanity, I muft go on to confider them under the two heads of Mania and Melancholia : and though I am fenfible that thefe two genera do not comprehend the whole of the fpecies of infanity, I am not clear in affigning the other fpecies which may not be comprehended under thofe titles. I fhall, however, endeavour, on proper occafions as I go along, to point them out as well as I can.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

OF

MANIA,

OR

MADNESS.

1558. THE circumftances which I have mentioned above in 1535. as conftituting delirium in general, do more efpecially belong to that kind of it which I fhall treat of here under the title of MANIA.

There

147

148

There is fometimes a falfe perception or imagination of things prefent that are not ; but this is not a constant, nor even a frequent, attendant of the difeafe. The false judgement, is of relations long before laid up in the memory. It very often turns upon one fingle subject : but more commonly the mind rambles from one fubject to another with an equally falfe judgement concerning the most part of them; and as at the fame time there is commonly a falfe affociation, this increases the confusion of ideas, and therefore the falfe judgements. What for the most part more especially diftinguishes the disease is a hurry of mind, in purfuing any thing like a train of thought, and in running from one train of thought to another. Maniacal perfons are in general very irafcible; but what more particularly produces their angry emotions is, that their falfe judgements lead to fome action which is always pufhed with impetuofity and violence; when this

this is interrupted or reftrained, they break out into violent anger and furious violence against every perfon near them, and upon every thing that stands in the way of their impetuous will. The false judgement often turns upon a mistaken opinion of fome injury supposed to have been formerly received, or now fuppofed to be intended: and it is remarkable, that fuch an opinion is often with refpect to their former dearest friends and relations : and therefore their refentment and anger are particularly directed towards thefe. And although this should not be the cafe, they commonly foon lofe that refpect and regard which they formerly had for their friends and relations. With all these circumstances, it will be readily perceived, that the difease must be attended very conftantly with that incoherent and abfurd fpeech we call raving. Further, with the circumstances mentioned, there is commonly joined an unufual force

149

force in all the voluntary motions ; and an infenfibility or refiftance of the force of all impreffions, and particularly a refiftance of the powers of fleep, of cold, and even of hunger ; though indeed in many inflances a voracious appetite takes place.

1559. It appears to me, that the whole of thefe circumftances and fymptoms point out a confiderable and unufual excefs in the excitement of the brain, efpecially with refpect to the animal functions; and it appears at the fame time to be manifeftly in fome meafure unequal, as it very often takes place with refpect to thefe functions alone, while at the fame time the vital and natural are commonly very little changed from their ordinary healthy ftate.

1560. How this excess of excitement is produced, it may be difficult to explain. In the

ICI

the various instances of what Sauvages has named the Mania Metaflatica, and in all the inftances I have mentioned in my Nofology under the title of Mania Corporea, it may be fupposed that a morbid organic affection is produced in fome part of the brain; and how that may produce an increased or unequal excitement in certain parts of it, I have endeavoured to explain above in 1552. But I must at the fame time acknowledge, that fuch remote causes of mania have very rarely occurred; and that therefore some other causes of the difease must be fought for.

The effects of violent emotions or paffions of the mind have more frequently occurred as the remote caufes of mania; and it is fufficiently probable, that fuch violent emotions, as they do often immediately produce a temporary increase of excitement, fo they may, upon some occasions

cafions of their permanent inherence or frequent repetition, produce a more confiderable and more permanent excitement, that is, a mania.

With refpect to those causes of mania which arise in confequence of a melancholia which had previously long subsisted; whether we consider that melancholia as a partial infanity, or as a long persisting attachment to one train of thinking, it will be readily perceived, that in either case such an increase of excitement may take place in so considerable a degree, and in so large a portion of the brain, as may give occasion to a complete mania.

1561. These confiderations with regard to the remote causes appear to me to confirm fufficiently our general doctrine of increased and unequal excitement in the mania which I have described above; but

but I must own that I have not exhausted the fubject, and that there are cafes of mania of which I cannot affign the remote caufes : but although I cannot in all cafes explain in what manner the mania is produced, I prefume from the explanation given, and especially from the fymptoms enumerated above, to conclude, that the difeafe defcribed above depends upon an increased excitement of the brain; an opinion in which I am the more confirme ed, as I think it will point out the proper method of cure. At least I think it will most clearly explain the operation of those remedies, which, fo far as I can learn from my own experience and that of others, have proved the most fuccessful in this difeafe; and to illustrate this, I now enter upon the confideration of these remedies, and to make fome remarks upon the proper manner of employing them.

I.

VOL. IV.

1562. Re-

1562. Reftraining the anger and violence of madmen is always neceffary for preventing their hurting themfelves or others : but this reftraint is alfo to be confidered as a remedy. Angry paffions are always rendered more violent by the indulgence of the impetuous motions they produce; and even in madmen the feeling of reftraint will fometimes prevent the efforts which their paffion would otherwife occafion. Reftraint, therefore, is useful, and ought to be complete; but it should be executed in the eafieft manner poffible for the patient, and the firait waificoat anfwers every purpose better than any other that has yet been thought of. The reftraining madmen by the force of other men, as occafioning a conftant ftruggle and violent agitation, is often hurtful. Although on many occafions, 'it may not be fafe to allow maniacs to be upon their legs or to

to walk about, it is never defirable to confine them to a horizontal fituation; and whenever it can be admitted, they fhould be more or lefs in an erect pofture. Although there may be no fymptoms of any preternatural fulnefs or increafed impetus of blood in the veffels of the brain, a horizontal pofture always increafes the fulnefs and tenfion of thefe veffels, and may thereby increafe the excitement of the brain.

1563. The reftraint mentioned requires confinement within doors, and it fhould be in a place which prefents as few objects of fight and hearing as poffible; and particularly, it fhould be removed from the objects that the patient was formerly acquainted with, as thefe would more readily call up ideas and their various affociations. It is for this reafon that the confinement of madmen fhould hardly ever be in their ufual habitation; or if L 2 they

they are, that their apartment fhould be ftripped of all its former furniture. It is alfo for the moft part proper, that maniacs fhould be without the company of any of their former acquaintance; the appearance of whom commonly excites emotions that increafe the difeafe. Strangers may at first be offensive; but in a little time they come to be objects either of indifference or of fear, and they should not be frequently changed.

1564. Fear being a paffion that diminifhes excitement, may therefore be oppofed to the excefs of it; and particularly to the angry and irafcible excitement of maniacs. Thefe being more fufceptible of fear than might be expected, it appears to me to have been commonly ufeful. In most cafes it has appeared to be neceffary to employ a very constant impression of fear; and therefore to infpire them with the awe and dread of fome particular perfors

157

perfons, efpecially of those who are to be conftantly near them. This awe and dread is therefore, by one means or other, to be acquired; in the first place, by their being the authors of all the reftraints that may be occafionally proper; but fometimes it may be neceffary to acquire it even by stripes and blows. The former, although having the appearance of more feverity, are much fafer than ftrokes or blows about the head. Neither of them, however, should be employed further than feems very neceffary, and fhould be trufted only to those whose difcretion can be depended upon. There is one cafe in which they are fuperfluous; that is, when the maniacal rage is either not fufceptible of fear, or incapable of remembering the objects of it; for in fuch inftances, ftripes and blows would be wanton barbarity. In many cafes of a moderate difeafe, it is of advantage that the perfons who are the authors of reftraint and pu-L 3 nifhment

nifhment fhould be upon other occafions the beftowers of every indulgence and gratification that is admiffible; never, however, neglecting to employ their awe when their indulgence fhall have led to any abufe.

1565. Although in mania, no particular irritation nor fulnefs of the fyftem feem to be prefent, it is plain, that the avoiding all irritation and means of fulnefs is proper; and therefore, that a diet neither ftimulating nor nourifhing is commonly to be employed. As it may even be useful to diminish the fulnefs of the fyftem, fo both a low and a spare diet is likely in most cases to be of fervice.

1566. Upon the fame principle, althought no unufual fulnefs of the body be prefent, it may be of advantage to diminifh even its ordinary fulnefs by different evacuations.

Blood-

159

Blood-letting, in particular, might be fuppofed ufeful; and in all recent cafes of mania it has been commonly practifed, and I think with advantage; but when the difeafe has fubfifted for fome time, I have feldom found blood-letting of fervice. In those instances in which there is any frequency or fulnefs of pulfe, or any marks of an increased impetus of the blood in the veffels of the head, blood-letting is a proper and even a neceffary remedy. Some practitioners, in fuch cafes, have preferred a particular manner of blood-letting, recommending arteriotomy, fcarifying the hind-head, or opening the jugular vein ; and where any fulnefs or inflammatory disposition in the veffels of the brain is to be fufpected, the opening of the veffels nearest to them is likely to be of the greatest fervice. The opening, however, of either the temporal artery or the jugular vein in maniacal perfons 15

L4

is very often inconvenient; and it may generally be fufficient to open a vein in the arm, while the body is kept in fomewhat of an erect pofture, and fuch a quantity of blood drawn as nearly brings on a deliquium animi, which is always a pretty certain mark of fome diminution of the fulnefs and tenfion of the veffels of the brain.

1567. For the fame purpole of taking off the fulnels and tenfion of thele vellels of the brain, purging may be employed; and I can in no other view understand the celebrated use of hellebore among the ancients. I cannot, however, fuppole any specific power in hellebore; and can by no means find that, at least the black hellebore, is so efficacious with us as it is faid to have been at Anticyra. As costivenels, however, is commonly a very constant and hurtful attendant of mania, purgatives come to be fometimes very neceffary;

neceffary; and I have known fome benefit obtained from the frequent use of pretty drastic purgatives. In this, however, I have been frequently disappointed; and I have found more advantage from the frequent use of cooling purgatives, particularly the foluble tartar, than from more drastic medicines.

1568. Vomiting has alfo been frequently employed in mania; and by determining powerfully to the furface of the body, it may poffibly diminifh the fulnefs and tenfion of the veffels, and thereby the excitement of the brain; but I have never carried the ufe of this remedy fo far as might enable me to judge properly of its effects. Whether it may do harm by impelling the blood too forcibly into the veffels of the brain, or whether by its general agitation of the whole fyfftem it may remove that inequality of excitement which prevails in mania, I have

have not had experience enough to determine.

1569. Frequent fhaving of the head has been found of fervice in mania, and by promoting perfpiration it probably takes off from the excitement of the internal parts. This, however, it is likely, may be more effectually done by bliftering, which more certainly takes off the excitement of fubjacent parts. In recent cafes it has been found ufeful by inducing fleep; and when it has that effect, the repetition of it may be proper: but in maniacal cafes that have lasted for fome time, bliftering has not appeared to me to be of any fervice; and in fuch cafes alfo I have not found perpetual blifters, or any other form of iffue, prove nseful.

1570. As heat is the principal means of first exciting the nervous fystem, and esta-

establishing the nervous power and vital principle in animals; fo, in cafe of preternatural excitement, the application of cold might be fuppofed a remedy : but there are many inftances of maniacs who have been exposed for a great length of time to a confiderable degree of cold without having their fymptoms anywife relieved. This may render in general the application of cold a doubtful remedy; but it is at the fame time certain, that mani acs have often been relieved, and fometimes entirely cured, by the use of coldbathing, efpecially when administered in a certain manner. This feems to confift, in throwing the madman into cold water by furprife; by detaining him in it for fome length of time; and pouring water frequently upon the head, while the whole of the body except the head is immerfed in the water ; and thus managing the whole process, fo as that, with the affistance of some fear, a refrigerant effect may

164

may be produced. This, I can affirm, has been often ufeful; and that the external application of cold may be of fervice, we know further from the benefit which has been received in fome maniacal cafes from the application of ice and fnow to the naked head, and from the application of the noted Clay Cap.

Warm bathing alfo has been recommended by fome practical writers; and in rigid melancholic habits it may poffibly be ufeful, or as employed in the manner prefcribed by fome, of immerfing the lower parts of the body in warm water, while cold water is poured upon the head and upper parts. Of this practice, however, I have had no experience; and in the common manner of employing warm bathing I have found it rather hurtful to maniacs.

1571. Ac-

165

1571. According to my fuppolition that the difeafe depends upon an increafed excitement of the brain, especially with respect to the animal functions, opium, so commonly powerful in inducing fleep, or a confiderable collapse as to these functions, should be a powerful remedy of mania. That it has truly proved fuch, I believe from the teftimony of Bernard Huet, whole practice is narrated at the end of Wepferi Hiftoria Apoplecticorum. I leave to my readers to fludy this in the work I have referred to, where every part of the practice is fully, and as it appears to me, very judiciously delivered. I have never indeed carried the trial fo far as feems to be requifite to an entire cure: but I have frequently employed in fome maniacal cafes large dofes of opium ; and when they had the effect of inducing fleep, it was manifeftly with advantage. At the fame time, in fome cafes, from doubts, 2

doubts, whether the difeafe might not depend upon fome organic lesions of the brain, when the opium would be fuperfluous; and in other cafes, from doubts, whether there might not be fome inflammatory affection joined with the mania, when the opium would be hurtful, I have never pufhed this remedy to the extent that might be neceffary to make an entire cure.

1572. Camphire has been recommended as a remedy of mania, and there are inftances alledged of its having performed an entire cure. As it appears from the experiments of Beccaria that this fubftance is poffeffed of a fedative and narcotic virtue, thefe cures are not altogether improbable : but in feveral trials, and even in large dofes, I have found no benefit from it ; and excepting those in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o 400.

I

I have hardly met with any other testimonies in its favour.

1573. I have been informed that fome maniacs have been cured by being compelled to conftant and even hard labour; and as a forced attention to the conduct of any bodily exercise is a very certain means of diverting the mind from pursuing any train of thought, it is highly probable that fuch exercise may be useful in many cafes of mania.

I must conclude this fubject with obferving, that even in feveral cafes of complete mania I have known a cure take place in the course of a journey carried on for some length of time.

1574. These are the remedies which have been chiefly employed in the mania that has been above described, and I believe that they have been employed pro-

promifcuoufly without fuppofing that the mania was to be diffinguifhed into different fpecies. Indeed I am not ready to fay how far it is to be fo diffinguifhed, but I fhall offer one obfervation which may poffibly merit attention.

It appears to me that there are two different cafes of mania that are especially different according to the original temperament of the perfons whom the difeafe affects. It perhaps occurs most frequently in perfons of a melancholic or atrabilarian temperament; but it certainly does also often occur in perfons of that very opposite temperament which physicians have named the Sanguine. According as the difease happens to occur in perfons of the one or other of these temperaments, I apprehend it may be confidered as of a different nature; and I believe, that accurate obfervation, employed upon a fufficient number of cafes, would

16d

İ

would discern some pretty constant difference, either of the fymptoms, or at leaft of the flate of the fymptoms, in the two cafes. I imagine that falfe imaginations, particular averfions and refentments, are more fixed and fleady in the melancholic than in the fanguine; and that fomewhat inflammatory is more commonly joined with mania in the fanguine than in the melancholic. If fuch difference, however, does truly take place, it will be obvious, that it may be proper to make fome difference also in the practice. I am of opinion, that in the mania of fanguine perfons, blood-letting and other antiphlogiftic measures are more proper, and have been more useful, than in the melancholic. I likewife apprehend that cold bathing is more useful in the fanguine than in the melancholic : but I have not had experience enough to afcertain these points with sufficient confidence.

VOL. IV.

170

I have only to add to this other obfervation, that maniacs of the fanguine temperament recover more frequently and more entirely than those of the melancholic.

CHAP.

17É

CHAP. III.

OF

MELANCHOLY

AND

OTHER FORMS OF INSANITY.

¹⁵⁷⁵. M^{ELANCHOLY} has been commonly confidered as partial infanity; and as fuch it is defined in my Nofology: but I now entertain doubts if this be altogether proper. By a partial infanity, I underftand a falfe and mifta-M 2 ken

172

ken judgement upon one particular fubject, and what relates to it; whilft, on every other fubject, the perfon judges as the generality of other men do. Such cafes have certainly occurred ; but, I believe, few in which the partial infanity is certainly limited. In many cafes of general infanity, there is one fubject of anger or fear, upon which the falfe judgement more particularly turns, or which is at leaft more frequently than any other the prevailing object of delirium: and though, from the inconfistency which this principal object of delirium must produce, there is therefore alfo a great deal of infanity with regard to most other objects; yet this last is in very different degrees, both in different perfons, and in the fame perfon at different times. Thus perfons confidered as generally infane, will, however, at times, and in fome cafes, pretty conftantly judge properly enough of prefent circumstances and

and incidental occurrences; though, when thefe objects engaging attention are not prefented, the operations of imagination may readily bring back a general confufion, or recal the particular object of the delirium. From thefe confiderations, I am inclined to conclude, that the limits between general and partial infanity cannot always be fo exactly affigned, as to determine when the partial affection is to be confidered as giving a peculiar fpecies of difeafe, different from a more general infanity.

1576. When infanity neither flriftly partial, nor entirely nor conftantly general, occurs in perfons of a fanguine temperament, and is attended with agreeable, rather than with angry or gloomy emotions, I think fuch a difeafe must be confidered as different from the Mania defcribed above; and alfo, though partial, must be held as different from the proper Melancholia to be mentioned hereafter.

M 3

1577. Such

174

1577. Such a difeafe, as different from those defcribed 1554. requires, in my opinion, a different administration of remedies; and it will be proper for me to take particular notice of this here.

Although it may be neceffary to reftrain fuch infane perfons as we have mentioned 1576. from purfuing the objects of their falfe imagination or judgement, it will hardly be requifite to employ the fame force of reftraint that is neceffary in the impetuous and angry mania. It will be generally fufficient to acquire fome awe over them, that may be employed, and fometimes even be neceffary, to check the rambling of their imagination, and incoherency of judgement.

1578. The reftraint juft now mentioned as neceffary will generally require the patient's being confined to one place for the

the fake of excluding the objects, and more particularly the perfons, that might excite ideas connected with the chief objects of their delirium. At the fame time, however, if it can be perceived there are objects or perfons that can call off their attention from the purfuit of their own difordered imagination, and can fix it a little upon fome others, thefe laft may be frequently prefented to them : and for this reason a journey, both by its having the effect of interrupting all train of thought, and by prefenting objects engaging attention, may often be ufeful. In fuch cafes alfo, when the infanity, though more especially fixed upon one mistaken fubject, is not confined to this alone, but is further apt to ramble over other fubjects with incoherent ideas, I apprehend the confining or forcing fuch perfons to fome constant uniform labour, may prove an useful remedy.

M4

1579. When

1579. When fuch cafes as in 1576. oceur in fanguine temperaments, and may therefore approach more nearly to Phrenitic Delirium; fo, in proportion as the fymptoms of this tendency are more evident and confiderable, blood-letting and purging will be the more proper and neceffary.

1580. To this fpecies of infanity, when occurring in fanguine temperaments, whether it be more or lefs partial, I apprehend that cold bathing is particularly adapted; while, in the partial infanity of melancholic perfons, as I fhall flow hereafter, it is hardly admiffible.

1581. Having thus treated of a fpecies of infanity, different, in my apprehenfion, from both the Mania and Melancholia, I proceed to confider what feems more properly to belong to this laft.

3

1582. The

177

1 82. The difeafe which I name Melancholia is very often a partial infanity only. But as in many inftances, though the false imagination or judgement seems to be with refpect to one fubject only; yet it feldom happens that this does not produce much inconfistency in the other intellectual operations : And as, between a very general and a very partial infanity, there are all the poffible intermediate degrees; fo it will be often difficult, or perhaps improper, to diftinguish melancholia by the character of Partial Infanity alone. If I mistake not, it must be chiefly diftinguished by its occurring in perfons of a melancholic temperament, and by its being always attended with fome feemingly groundlefs, but very anxious, fear,

1583. To explain the caufe of this, I must obferve, that perfons of a melancholic temperament are for the most part of a ferious

ferious thoughtful difpolition, and difpoled to fear and caution, rather than to hope and temerity. Perfons of this caft are lefs moveable than others by any impreflions; and are therefore capable of a clofer or more continued attention to one particular object, or train of thinking. They are even ready to be engaged in a conftant application to one fubject; and are remarkably tenacious of whatever emotions they happen to be affected with.

1584. These circumstances of the melancholic character, seem clearly to show, that perfons strongly affected with it may be readily seized with an anxious fear; and that this, when much indulged, as is natural to such perfons, may easily grow into a partial infanity.

1585. Fear and dejection of mind, or a timid and defponding difpolition, may arife in certain flates, or upon certain occafions

179

cafions of mere debility: and it is upon this footing, that I fuppofe it fometimes to attend dyfpepfia. But in thefe cafes, I believe the despondent disposition hardly ever arifes to a confiderable degree, or proves fo obftinately fixed as when it occurs in perfons of a melancholic temperament. In thefe laft, although the fear proceeds from the fame dvfpeptic feelings as in the other cafe, yet it will be obvious, that the emotion may rife to a more confiderable degree; that it may be more anxious, more fixed, and more attentive ; and therefore may exhibit all the various circumftances which I have mentioned in 1222. to take place in the difease named HYPOCHONDRIASIS.

1586. In confidering this fubject formerly in diffinguishing Dyspepsia from Hypochondriass, although the symptoms affecting the body be very much the same in both, and even those affecting the mind

180

mind be somewhat similar, I found no difficulty in distinguishing the latter disease, merely from its occurring in persons of a melancholic temperamant. But I must now acknowledge, that I am at a loss to determine how in all cases hypochondrias and melancholia may be distinguished from one another, whils the same temperament is common to both.

1587. I apprehend, however, that the diffinction may be generally afcertained in the following manner.

The hypochondriafis I would confider as being always attended with dyfpeptic fymptoms: and though there may be, at the fame time, an anxious melancholic fear arifing from the feeling of thefe fymptoms: yet while this fear is only a miftaken judgement with refpect to the flate of the perfon's own health, and to the danger to be from thence apprehended, I would fill confider
confider the difeafe as a hypochondriafis, and as diffinct from the proper melancholia. But when an anxious fear and defpondency arifes from a miftaken judgement with refpect to other circumftances than those of health, and more especially when the perfon is at the fame time without any dyspeptic fymptoms, every one will readily allow this to be a difease widely different from both dyspepsia and hypochondrias; and it is, what I would ftrictly name Melancholia.

1588. In this there feems little difficulty: but as an exquifitely melancholic temperament may induce a torpor and flownefs in the action of the ftomach, fo it generally produces fome dyfpeptic fymptoms; and from thence there may be fome difficulty in diftinguifhing fuch a cafe from hypochondriafis. But I would maintain, however, that when the characters of the temperament are ftrongly marked; and

and more particularly when the falfe imagination turns upon other fubjects than that of health, or when, though relative to the perfon's own body, it is of a groundlefs and abfurd kind ; then, notwithstanding the appearance of fome dyfpeptic fymptoms, the cafe is still to be confidered as that of a melancholia, rather than a hypochondriafis.

1589. The difeafe of melancholia, therefore, manifeftly depends upon the general temperament of the body: and although, in many perfons, this temperament is not attended with any morbid affection either of mind or body; yet when it becomes exquifitely formed, and is in a high degree, it may become a difeafe affecting both, and particularly the mind. It will therefore be proper to confider in what this melancholic temperament effectially confifts; and to this purpofe, it may be obferved, that in it there is a degree of torpor in the motion of

183

of the nervous power, both with refpect to fenfation and volition; that there is a general rigidity. of the fimple folids; and that the balance of the fanguiferous fyftem, is upon the fide of the veins. But all these circumtances are the directly opposite of those of the fanguine temperament; and must therefore also produce an opposite flate of mind.

1590. It is this flate of mind, and the flate of the brain corresponding to it, that is the chief object of our present confideration. But what that flate of the brain is, will be supposed to be difficult to explain; and it may perhaps seem rash in me to attempt it.

I will, however, venture to fay, that it is probable the melancholic temperament of mind depends upon a drier and firmer texture in the medullary fubflance of the brain; and that this perhaps proceeds from

from a certain want of fluid in that fulstance, which appears from its being of a leffer fpecific gravity than ufual. That this state of the brain in melancholia does actually exist, I conclude, first, from the general rigidity of the whole habit; and, secondly, from diffections, showing such a flate of the brain to have taken place in mania, which is often no other than a higher degree of melancholia. It does not appear to me anywife difficult to fuppofe, that the fame state of the brain may in a moderate degree give melancholia; and in a higher, that mania which melancholia fo often passes into; especially if I shall be allowed further to suppose, that either a greater degree of firmnefs in the substance of the brain may render it fufceptible of a higher degree of excitement, or that one portion of the brain may be liable to acquire a greater firmnefs than others, and confequently give occasion to that

185

that inequality of excitement upon which mania fo much depends.

1591. I have thus endeavoured to deliver what appears to me most probable with respect to the proximate cause of melancholia; and although the matter should in some respects remain doubtful, I am well perfuaded that these observations may often be employed to direct our practice in this discase, as I shall now endeayour to show.

1592. In most of the instances of mexlancholia, the mind is to be managed very much in the fame manner as I have advised above with regard to hypochondriafis; but as in the case of proper melancholia, there is commonly a false imagination or judgement appearing as a partial infanity, it may be further neceffary in fuch cases to employ fome artifices for Vol. IV. N cor-

186 P R A G T I C E correcting fuch imagination or judge. ment.

1593. The various remedies for relieving the dyfpeptic fymptoms which always attend hypochondriafis, will feldom be either requifite or proper in melancholia.

There is only one of the dyfpeptic fymptoms, which, though there fhould be no other, is very constantly prefent in melancholia, and that is coffiveness. This it is always proper and even neceffary to remove; and I believe it is upon this account that the use of purgatives has been found fo often useful in melancholia. Whether there be any purgatives peculiarly proper in this cafe, I dare not positively determine; but with respect to the choice of purgatives in melancholia, I am of the fame opinion that I delivered above on this fame fubject with respect to mania.

1594. With

1594. With refpect to other remedies, I judge that blood-letting will more feldom be proper in melancholia than in mania; but how far it may be in any cafe proper, must be determined by the fame confiderations as in the cafe of mania.

1595. The cold bathing that I judged to be fo very ufeful in feveral cafes of infanity, is, I believe, in melancholia, hardly ever fit to be admitted; at leaft while this is purely a partial affection, and without any marks of violent excitement. On the contrary, upon account of the general rigidity prevailing in melancholia, it is probable that warm bathing may be often ufeful.

1596. With refpect to opiates, which I have fuppofed might often be ufeful in cafes of mania, I believe they can fel-N 2 dom

188 PRACTIČĖ

dom be properly employed in the partial infanities of the melancholic, except in certain inflances of violent excitement, when the melancholia approaches nearly to the flate of mania.

1597. In fuch cafes of melancholia approaching to a flate of mania, a low diet may fometimes be neceffary; but as the employing a low diet almost unavoidably leads to the use of vegetable food, and as this in every torpid flate of the flomach is ready to produce fome dyfpeptic fymptoms, fuch vegetable food ought, in moderate cafes of melancholia, to be used with fome caution.

Though exercife, as a tonic power, is not proper either in hypochondriafis or melancholia; yet, with refpect to its effects upon the mind, it may be extremely ufeful in both, and in melancholia is to be employed in the fame manner that

I

189

I have advifed above in the cafe of hypochondriafis.

1598. Having now delivered my doctrine with respect to the chief forms of infanity, I should in the next place proceed to confider the other genera of Amentia and Oneirodynia, which in the Nofology I have arranged under the order of Vesaniæ: but as I cannot pretend to throw much light upon these fubjects, and as they are feldom the objects of practice, I think it allowable for me to pass them over at present; and the particular circumstances of this work in some meafure requires that I should do fo.

PART



PART III.

OF

CACHEXIES.

1599. UNDER this title I propose to establish a class of difeases, which confist in a depraved state of the whole, or of a confiderable part, of the habit of the body, without any primary pyrexia or neurofis combined with that state,

1600. The

192

1600. The term Cachery has been employed by Linnæus and Vogel, as it had been formerly by other authors, for the name of a particular difease ; but the difeafe to which thefe authors have affixed it, comes more properly under another appellation; and the term of Cachexy is more properly employed by Sauvages and Sagar for the name of a clafs. In this I have followed the last-mentioned nofologists, though I find it difficult to give fuch a character of the clafs as will clearly apply to all the fpecies I have comprehended under it. This difficultly would be ftill greater, if, in the clafs I have established under the title of Cachexies. I were to comprehend all the difeafes that those other nosologists have done; but I am willing to be thought deficient rather than very incorrect. Those difficulties, however, which still remain in methodical nofology, must not affect us much

much in a treatife of practice. If I can here properly diftinguifh and defcribe the feveral fpecies that truly and most commonly exist, I shall be the less concerned about the accuracy of my general classifification: though at the same time this, I think, is always to be attempted; and I shall pursue it as well as I can.

BOOK

193



BOOK I.

OF

EMACIATIONS.

1601. E MACIATION, or a confiderable diminution of the bulk or plumpness of the whole body, is for the most part only a symptom of difease, and very feldom to be confidered as a primary and idiopathic affection. Upon this ac-

106

count, according to my general plan, fuch a fymptom might perhaps have been omitted in the Methodical Nofology: but both the uncertainty of concluding it to be always fymptomatic, and the confiftency of fyftem, made me introduce into the Nofology, as others had done, an order under the title of *Marcores*; and this renders it requifite now to take fome notice of fuch difeafes.

1602. Upon this occasion, therefore, I hope it may be useful to investigate the feveral causes of emaciation in all the different cases of difease in which it appears. And this I attempt, as the furest means of determining how far it is a primary, or a symptomatic affection only; and even in the latter view, the investigation may be attended with some advantage.

1603. The caufes of emaciation may, I apprehend, be referred to two general heads;

107

heads; that is, either to a general deficiency of fluid in the veffels of the body, or to the particular deficiency of the oil in the cellular texture of it*. Thefe caufes are frequently combined together; but it will be proper, in the first place, to confider them feparately.

1604. As a great part of the body of animals is made up of veffels filled with fluids, the bulk of the whole muft depend very much on the fize of thefe veffels, and the quantity of fluids prefent in them: and it will therefore be fufficiently obvious, that a deficiency of the fluids in thefe veffels muft, according to its degree, occafion a proportionate diminution of the bulk of the whole body. This, however, will appear ftill more clearly, from confidering that in the living and found body the veffels

* Might not a third cause be added, viz. a deficiency of the folid parts?

fels every where feem to be preternaturally diftended by the quantity of fluids prefent in them; but being at the fame time elaftic, and conftantly endeavouring to contract themfelves, they must on the withdrawing of the distending force, or, in other words, upon a diminution of the quantity of fluids, be in proportion contracted and diminished in their fize: And it may be further obferved, that as each part of the vafcular fystem communicates with every other part of it; fo every degree of diminution of the quantity of fluid, in any one part, must in proportion diminish the bulk of the vascular system, and consequently of the whole body*.

1605. The

* There may, however, be a partial without a general emaciation, as is the cafe in a palfied limb; but this partial diminution of bulk in the difeated limb is not owing to a leffened quantity of the general mafs of the circulating fluids, but to the languid circulation in that part, the arteries not propelling the blood through it with fufficient vigour.

1605. The diminution and deficiency of the fluids may be occafioned by different caufes: fuch as, firft, by a due quantity of aliments not being taken in; or by the aliment taken in not being of a fufficiciently nutritious quality. Of the want of a due quantity of aliment not being taken into the body, there is an inftance in the *Atrophia laClantium* Sauvagefii, fpecies 3. and many other examples have occurred of emaciation from want of food, occafioned by poverty, and other accidental caufes.

With refpect to the quality of food, I apprehend it arifes from the want of nutritious matter in the food employed, that perfons living very entirely on vegetables are feldom of a plump and fucculent habit *.

1606. A

199

* As the author fays at the conclution of this chapter,
* After having confidered the various caufes of emacia * tion,

1606. A fecond caufe of the deficiency of fluids may be, the aliments taken in not being conveyed to the blood-veffels. This may occur from a perfon's being affected with a frequent vomiting ; which, rejecting the food foon after it had been taken in, must prevent the neceffary fupply of fluids to the blood-veffels*.

Another

"tions, I fhould perhaps treat of their cure: but it will "readily appear, that the greater part of the cafes above-"mentioned are purely fymptomatic, and confequently "that the cure of them muft be that of the primary difeafes upon which they depend. Of those cafes that can anywife be confidered as idiopathic, it will appear that they are to be cured, entirely by removing the "remote causes;" It may not be improper to treat of the cure as we proceed.

This fpecies of emaciation may be obvioufly cured by a rich and nutritious diet.

* This fpecies may be cured by preventing the vomiting by antifpalmodics, efpecially opium, and by the ufe of

201

Another cause, frequently interrupting the conveyance of the alimentary matter into the blood-veffels, is an obstruction of the conglobate or lymphatic glands of the mefentery, through which the chyle must neceffarily pass to the thoracic duct. Many instances of emaciation, feemingly depending upon this caufe, have been obferved by phyficians, in perfons of all ages, but especially in the young. It has also been remarked, that fuch cafes have most frequently occurred in fcrophulous perfons, in whom the mefenteric glands are commonly affected with tumour or obstruction, and in whom, generally at the fame time, fcrophula appears externally. Hence the Tabes scrophulosa Synop. Nofolog. vol. ii. p. 266.: And under these I have put as fynonimes Tabes glandularis, fp. 10.; Tabes mesenterica, VOL. IV

of gentle laxatives occafionally. A nutritious diet will alfo be neceffary in these cafes.

202

mesenterica, fp. 9.; scrophula mesenterica, fp. A.; Atrophia infantilis, fp. 13.; Atrophia rachitica, fp. 8.; Tabes rachialgica, fp. 16. At the fame time, I have frequently found the cafe occurring in perfons who did not fhow any external appearance of fcrophula, but in whom the mefenteric obstruction was afterwards discovered by diffection. Such alfo I fuppofe to have been the cafe in the difeafe frequently mentioned by authors under the title of the Atrophia infantum. This has received its name from the time of life at which it generally appears; but I have met with inftances of it at fourteen years of age afcertained by diffection. In feveral fuch cafes which I have feen, the patients were without any fcrophulous appearances at the time, or at any period of their lives before *.

In

* Thefe cafes are generally incurable; if, however, there be no fufpicion of fcrophula we may attempt a cure by

In the cafe of phthifical perfons, I fhall hereafter mention another caufe of their emaciation; but it is probable that an obftruction of the mefenteric glands, which fo frequently happens in fuch perfons, concurs very powerfully in producing the emaciation that takes place.

Although a fcrophulous taint may be the moft frequent caufe of melenteric obftructions, it is fufficiently probable that other kinds of acrimony may produce the fame, and the emaciation that follows.

02

It

by endeavouring to remove the obftruction either by invigorating the habit, or by active aperients. Open and pure air, with exercise fuited to the firength of the patient, the use of chalybeate waters, have admirable effects in these cases.

Peruvian bark fo often ufed as a tonic, is improper in all cafes of obftructed glands; as are alfo aftringents and ftyptics.

It may perhaps be fuppofed, that the interruption of the chyle's paffing into the blood-veffels may be fometimes owing to a fault of the abforbents on the internal furface of the inteftines. This, however, cannot be readily afcertained: but the interruption of the chyle's paffing into the bloodveffels may certainly be owing to a rupture of the thoracic duct; which, when it does not prove foon fatal, by occasioning an hydrothorax, must in a short time produce a general emaciation *.

1607. A third caufe of the deficiency of fluids may be a fault in the organs of digestion, as not duly converting the aliment into a chyle fit to form in the blood-vessel a proper nutritious matter. It is not, however, easy to ascertain the cases of emaciation which are to be attributed to this caufe;

* This is an abfolutely incurable cafe.

caufe; but I apprehend that the emaciation which attends long fubfifting cafes of dyfpepfia, or of hypochondriafis, is to be explained chiefly in this way. It is this which I have placed in the Nofology under the title of the *Atrophia debilium*; and of which the *Atrophia nervo/a*, Sauv. fp. 1. is a proper inftance, and therefore put there as a fynonime. But the other titles of *Atrophia lateralis*, Sauv. fp. 15. and *Atrophia fenilis*, Sauv. fp. 11. are not fo properly put there, as they muft be explained in a different manner*.

1608. A fourth caufe of a deficiency of the fluids in the body, may be exceflive evacuations made from it by different outlets; and Sauvages has properly enume-O 3 rated

* This fpecies of emaciation may be fuccefsfully cured by the means of those remedies mentioned in the notes on the articles 1204, 1206, 1210, 1212, 1213, 1215, 1216, 1221.

rated the following fpecies, which we have put as fynonimes under the title of Atrophia inanitorum; as, Tabes nutricum, fp. 4. Atrophia nutricum, fp. 5. Atrophia a leucorrhæa, fp. 4. Atrophia ab alvi fluxu, fp. 6. Atrophia a ptyalifmo. fp. 7. and laftly, the Tabes a Janguifluxu; which, it is to be obferved, may arife not only from fpontaneous hemorrhagies or accidental wounds, but alfo from blood-letting in too large a quantity, and too frequently repeated.

Upon this fubject it feems proper to obferve, that a meagre habit of body frequently depends upon a full perfpiration being conftantly kept up, though at the fame time a large quantity of nutritious aliment is regularly taken in*.

1609. Besides

* In these cases aftringents are the principal remedies on which we must depend; and those astringents must be chosen which are adapted to suppress the peculiar evacuation that occasions the disease.

207

1609. Befides this deficiency of fluids from evacuations by which they are carried entirely out of the body, there may be a deficiency of fluid and emaciation in a confiderable part of the body, by the fluids being drawn into one part, or collected into one cavity; and of this we have an inflance in the *Tabes a bydrope*, Sauv. fp. 5*.

1610. In the Methodical Nofology, among the other fynonimes of the Atrophia inanitorum, I have fet down the Tabes dor/alis; but whether properly or not, I at prefent very much doubt. In the evacuation confidered as the caufe of this tabes, as the quantity evacuated is never 10 great as to account for a general deficiency of fluids in the body, we muft feek for another explanation of it. And whether the effects of O4 the

* The emaciation from this caufe is merely fymptomatic, and can only be cured by curing the primary difeafe.

the evacuation may be accounted for, either from the quality of the fluid evacuated, or from the fingularly enervating pleafure attending the evacuation, or from the evacuation's taking off the tenfion of parts, the tenfion of which has a fingular power in fupporting the tenfion and vigour of the whole body, I cannot politively determine; but I apprehend that upon one or other of these fuppolitions the emaciation attending the tabes dorfalis muft be accounted for; and therefore, that it is to be confidered as an inftance of the *Atrophia debilium*, rather than of the *Atrophia inanitorum**.

1611. A fifth caufe of a deficiency of fluids and of emaciations in the whole or in a particular part of the body, may be the concretion of the fmall veffels, either not admitting

* If a particular abominable practice be the caule, it mult be abandoned before a cure can be attempted.

admitting of fluids, or of the fame proportion as before: and this feems to me to be the cafe in the *Atrophia fenilis*, Sauv. fp. 2. Or it may be a palfy of the larger trunks of the arteries rendering them unfit to propel the blood into the fmaller veffels; as is frequently the cafe of paralytic limbs, in which the arteries are affected as well as the mufcles. The *Atrophia lateralis*, Sauv. fp. 15. feems to be of this nature *,

1612. A fecond general head of the caufes of emaciation I have mentioned in 1602. to be a deficiency of oil. The extent and quantity of the cellular texture in every part of the body, and therefore how confiderable a part it makes in the bulk of the whole, is now well known. But this fubftance, in different circumftances, is more

*This is one of the incurable fpecies of emaciation, and it can only be relieved by a very nutritious and invigorating diet, 210

more or lefs filled with an oily matter; and therefore the bulk of it, and in a great meafure that of the whole body, muft be greater or lefs according as this fubftance is more or lefs filled in that manner. The deficiency of fluids, for a reafon to be immediately explained, is generally accompanied with a deficiency of oil: but phyficians have commonly attended more to the latter caufe of emaciation than to the other, that being ufually the moft evident; and I fhall now endeavour to affign the feveral caufes of the deficiency of oil as it occurs upon different occafions.

1613. The bufinefs of fecretion in the human body is in general little underflood, and in no inftance lefs fo than that of the fecretion of oil from blood which does not appear previoufly to have contained it. It is poffible, therefore, that our theory of the deficiency of oil may be in feveral refpects imperfect; but there are

are certain facts that may in the mean time apply to the prefent purpofe.

1614. First, it is probable, that a deficiency of oil may be owing to a state of the blood in animal bodies less fitted to afford. a fecretion of oil, and confequently to fupply the wafte of it that is conftantly made. This state of the blood must especially depend upon the state of the aliments taken in, as containing lefs of oil or oily matter. From many observations made, both with refpect to the human body and to that of other animals, it appears pretty clearly, that the aliments taken in by men and domeflic animals, according as they contain more of oil, are in general more nutritious, and in particular are better fitted to fill the cellular texture of their bodies with oil. I might illustrate this, by a minute and particular confideration of the difference of alimentary matters employed; but it will be enough to give two inftances. The one is.

is, that the herbaceous part of vegetables, does not fatten animals, fo much as the feeds of vegetables, which manifeftly contain in any given weight a greater proportion of oil; and a fecond inftance is, that in general vegetable aliments do not fatten men fo much as animal food, which generally contains a larger proportion of oil.

It will he obvious, that upon the fame principles a want of food, or a lefs nutritious food, may not only occafion a general deficiency of fluids (1604.), but muft alfo afford lefs oil, to be poured into the cellular texture. In fuch cafes, therefore, the emaciation produced, is to be attributed to both thefe general caufes *.

1615. A fecond cafe of the deficiency of oil may be explained in this manner. It

* The cure of this fpecies of emaciation will be beft effected by a rich diet of animal food.

OFPHYSIC. : 213

is pretty manifest, that the oil of the blood is fecreted and deposited in the cellular texture in greater or leffer quantity, according as the circulation of the blood is fafter or flower; and therefore that exercife. which haftens the circulation of the blood, is a frequent caufe of emaciation. Exercife produces this effect in two ways. 1st, By increasing the perfpiration, and thereby carrying off a greater quantity of the nutritious matter, it leaves less of it to be deposited in the cellular texture; thereby not only preventing an accumulation of fluids, but, as I have faid above, caufing a general deficiency of thefe, which must alfo cause a deficiency of oil in the cellular texture. 2dly, It is well known, that the oil deposited in the cellular texture is upon many occafions, and for various purpofes of the æconomy, again abforbed, and mixed or diffused in the mass of blood, to be from thence perhaps carried entirely out of the body by the feveral excretions. Now, among

among other purposes of the accumulation and re-absorption of oil, this feems to be one, that the oil is requifite to the proper action of the moving fibres in every part of the body; and therefore that nature has provided for an abforption of oil to be made according as the action of the moving fibres may demand it. It will thus be obvious, that the exercise of the mufcular and moving fibres every where, muft occafion an abforption of oil; and confequently that fuch exercife not only prevents the fecretion of oil, as has been already faid, but may also cause a deficiency of it, by occasioning an abforption of what had been deposited; and in this way, perhaps efpecially does it produce emaciation *.

1616. A third cafe of the deficiency of oil may occur from the following caule. It is

* Abstinence from too fevere exercise is the only cure for this species of the disease:

OF. PHYSIC. | 215

is probable, that one purpose of the accumulation of oil in the cellular texture of animals is, that it may, upon occasion, be again abforbed from thence, and carried into the mais of blood, for the purpose of enveloping and correcting any unufual acrimony arifing and exifting in the flate of the fluids. Thus, in most instances in which we can difcern an acrid flate of the fluids, as in fcurvy, cancer, fyphilis, poifons, and feveral other difeafes, we find at the fame time a deficiency of oil and an emaciation take place; which, in my apprehenfion, must be attributed to the absorption of oil, which the prefence of acrimony in the body excites.

It is not unlikely that certain poifons introduced into the body, may fubfift there; and, giving occasion to an abforption of oil, may lay a foundation for the *Tabes a*. *veneno*, Sauv. fp. 17 *.

1617. A

* As this kind of emaciation proceeds from various caufes, the practitioner, muft, after having afcertained the true

216 : PRACTICE

1617. A fourth cafe of emaciation, and which I would attribute to a fudden and confiderable abforption of oil from the cellular texture, is that of fever, which fo generally produces emaciation. This may perhaps be in part attributed to the increafed perfpiration, and therefore to the general deficiency of fluids that may be fuppofed to take place: but whatever fhare that may have in producing the effect, we can, from the evident fhrinking and diminution of the cellular fubftance, wherever it falls under our obfervation,

true caufe, endeavour to remove it: and this muft be left entirely to his own fagacity. It may however be proper to obferve, that feveral of thefe emaciations proceed from incurable difeafes; as from Cancer, Scrophula, &c. and confequently admit of no cure: And thofe emaciations which proceed from fcurvy, fyphilis, or thofe difeafes which we can cure, are only to be cured by curing the primary difeafe.
observation, certainly conclude, that there has been a very confiderable abforption of the oil which had been before depofited in that substance. This explanation is rendered the more probable from this, that I suppose the absorption mentioned is neceffarily made for the purpose of enveloping or correcting an acrimony, which manifeftly does in many, and may be fuspected to arife in all, cafes of fever. The most remarkable instance of emaciation occurring in fevers, is that which appears in the cafe of hectic fevers. Here the emaciation may be attributed to the profuse fweatings that commonly attend the difeafe : but there is much reafon to believe, that an acrimony alfo is prefent in the blood, which, even in the beginning of the difease, prevents the fecretion and accumulation of oil; and in the more advanced states of it, must occasion a more confiderable absorption of it; which, from the fhrinking of the cellular fubstance, VOL. IV. P

fubstance, feems to go farther than in almost any other instance *.

Upon the fubject of emaciations from a deficiency of fluids, it may be obferved, that every increafed evacuation excites an abforption from other parts, and particularly from the cellular texture; and it is therefore probable, that a deficiency of fluids, from increafed evacuations, produces an emaciation, not only by the wafte of the fluids in the vafcular fyftem, but alfo by occafioning a confiderable abforption from the cellular texture.

1618. I have thus endeavoured to explain the feveral cafes and caufes of emaciation;

* This emaciation is purely fymptomatic, and confequently cannot be cured but by removing the primary difeafe, and a fubfequent very nutritious diet, confifting chiefly of animal food.

ciation ; but I could not profecute the confideration of these here in the order they are fet down in the Methodical Nofology. In that work I was engaged chiefly in arranging the species of Sauvages; but it is my opinion now, that the arrangement there given is erroneous, in both combining and feparating fpecies improperly: and it feems to me more proper here to take notice of difeafes, and put them together, according to the affinity of their nature, rather than by that of their external appearances. I doubt, if even the diffinction of the Tabes and Atrophia, attempted in the Nofology, will properly apply; as I think there are certain diseases of the fame nature, which fometimes appear with, and fometimes without, fever.

1619. After having confidered the various cafes of emaciations, I fhould perhaps treat of their cure : but it will rea-P 2 dily

A SALAR THE MARK TO AN A SALAR SALAR

the life and we appeared

dily appear, that the greater part of the cafes above mentioned are purely fymptomatic, and confequently that the cure of them must be that of the primary difeases upon which they depend. Of those cases that can anywise be confidered as idiopathic, it will appear that they are to be cured entirely by removing the remote causes; the means of accomplishing which must be fufficiently obvious.

te den els jeux à Altre d'un son rebailed

BOOK

BOOK II.

OF

INTUMESCENTIÆ,

OR

GENERAL SWELLINGS.

1620. THE fwellings to be treated of in this place are those which extend over the whole or a great part of the body; or fuch at least, as, though of finall extent, are however of the fame P 3 nature

nature with those that are more generally extended.

The fwellings comprehended under this artificial order, are hardly to be diftinguifhed from one another otherwife than by the matter they contain or confift of: and in this view I have divided the order into four fections, as the fwelling happens to contain, 1/t, Oil; 2d, Air; 3d, A watery fluid; or, 4tb, As the increased bulk depends upon the enlargement of the whole fubftance of certain parts, and particularly of one or more of the abdominal vifcera.

Department as at in planted balls and a state

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

internet duliteral OF

ADIPOSE SWELLINGS.

and the state of the state of the state of the state of the state

1621. THE only difease to be mentioned in this chapter, I have, with other Nosologists, named Poly/arcia; and in English it may be named Corpulency, or, more strictly Obesity; as it is placed here upon the P4 common

common fuppofition of its depending chiefly upon the increase of oil in the cellular texture of the body. This corpulency, or obefity, is in very different degrees in different perfons, and is often confiderable without being confidered as a difease. There is, however, a certain degree of it, which will be generally allowed to be a difease; as, for example, when it renders perfons, from a difficult refpiration, uneafy in themfelves, and, from the inability of exercife, unfit for discharging the duties of life to others: and for that reafon I have given fuch a difease a place here. Many physicians have confidered it as an object of practice, and as giving, even in a very high degree, a disposition to many diseases; I am of opinion that it fhould be an object of practice more frequently than it has been, and therefore that it merits our confideration here.

The production of the

1622. It

1622. It may perhaps be alleged, that I have not been fufficiently correct, in putting the difease of corpulency as an intumescentia pinguidinosa, and therefore implying its being an increase of the bulk of the body from an accumulation of oil in the cellular texture only. I am aware of this objection : and as I have already faid, that emaciation (1602) depends either upon a general deficiency of fluids in the vafcular fystem, or upon a deficiency of oil in the cellular texture; fo I should perhaps have observed farther, that the corpulency, or general fulnefs of the body, may depend upon the fulnefs of the vafcular fystem as well as upon that of the cellular texture. This is true; and from the fame reafons I ought, perhaps, after Linnæus and Sagar, to have fet set down plethora as a particular disease, and as an inftance of morbid intumefcence.

225

scence. I have, however, avoided this, as Sauvages and Vogel have done; becaufe I apprehend that plethora is to be confidered as a state of temperament only, which may indeed difpose to difease; but not as a difeafe in itfelf, unlefs, in the language of the Stahlians, it be a plethora commota, when it produces a difease accompanied with particular fymptoms, which give occasion to its being diftinguished by a different appellation. Farther, it appears to me, that the fymptoms which Linnæus, and more particularly those which Sagar employs in the character of plethora, never do occur but when the intumefcenia pinguidinofa has a great thare in producing them. It is, however, very neceffary to observe here, that plethora and obefity are generally combined together; and that in fome cafes of corpulency it may be difficult to determinine which of the causes has the greateft

227

greatest fhare in producing it. It is indeed very possible that a plethora may occur without great obesity; but I apprehend that obesity never happens to a confiderable degree without producing a *plethora ad spatium* in a great part of the fystem of the aorta, and therefore a *plethora ad molem* in the lungs, and in the vessels of the brain.

1623. In attempting the cure of polyfarcia, I am of opinion that the conjunction of plethora and obefity, in the manner juft now mentioned, fhould be conflantly attended to; and when the morbid effects of the plethoric habit are threatened, either in the head or lungs, that blood-letting is to be practifed: but at the fame time it is to be obferved, that perfons of much obefity do not bear blood-letting well; and when the circumftances I have mentioned do not immediately

mediately require it, the practice upon account of obefity alone, is hardly ever to be employed. The fame remark is to be made with refpect to any other evacuations that may be proposed for the cure of corpulency: for without the other means I am to mention, they can give but a very imperfect relief; and, in fo far as they can either empty or weaken the fystem, they may favour the return of plethora, and the increase of obefity.

1624. Polyfarcia, or corpulency, whether it depend upon plethora or obefity, whenever it either can be confidered as a difeafe, or threatens to induce one, is to be cured, or the effects of it are to be obviated, by diet and exercife. The diet must be sparing; or rather, what is more admissible, it must be such as affords little nutritious matter. It must therefore

therefore be chiefly, or almost only, of vegetable matter, and at the very utmost of milk. Such a diet should be employed, and generally ought to precede exercife; for obesity does not easily admit of bodily exercife, which is, however, the only mode that can be very effectual. Such, indeed, in many cafes, may feem difficult to be admitted; but I am of opinion, that even the most corpulent may be brought to bear it, by at first attempting it very moderately, and increasing it by degrees very flowly, but at the fame time perfisting in fuch attempts with great constancy *.

1625. As thefe, though the only effectual measures, are often difficult to be admitted

* Befides the means mentioned by the author, evacuations of different kinds ought to be occafionally made, efpecially by purging and fweating.

admitted or carried into execution, fome other means have been thought of and employed for reducing corpulency. Thefe, if I mistake not, have all been certain methods of inducing a faline state in the mafs of blood; for fuch I fuppofe to be the effects of vinegar and of foap, which have been propofed. The latter, I believe, hardly paffes into the bloodveffels, without being refolved and formed into a neutral falt, with the acid which it meets with in the ftomach. How well acrid and faline fubftances are fitted to diminish obesity, may appear from what has been faid above in 1615. What effects vinegar, foap, or other fubftances employed, have had in reducing corpulency, there have not proper opportunities of obferving occurred to me : but I am well perfuaded, that the inducing a faline and acrid flate of the blood, may have worfe confequences than the corpulency it was intended to correct; and

and that no perfon fhould hazard thefe, while he may have recourfe to the more fafe and certain means of abstinence and exercife.

that the case of the sheet of the state

in the first first the first sector of the

CHAP.

231

232

CHAP. II.

OF

FLATULENT SWELLINGS.

1626. THE cellular texture of the human body very readily admits of air, and allows the fame to pass from any one to every other part of it. Hence Emphysemata have often appeared from air collected in the cellular texture under the

233

the fkin, and in feveral other parts of the body. The flatulent fwellings under the fkin, have indeed most commonly appeared in confequence of air immediately introduced from without: but in fome inftances of flatulent fwellings, especially those of the internal parts not communicating with the alimentary canal, fuch an introduction cannot be perceived or fupposed; and therefore, in these cases, some other cause of the production and collection of air must be looked for, though it is often not to be clearly afcertained.

In every folid as well as every fluid fubflance which makes a part of the human body, there is a confiderable quantity of air in a fixed flate, which may be again reftored to its elastic flate, and feparated from those fubflances, by the power of heat, putrefaction, and perhaps other caufes : but which of these may have produced the feveral inflances of pneumatolis and Vol. IV. Q flatulent

flatulent fwellings that have been recorded by authors, I cannot pretend to afcertain. Indeed, upon account of thefe difficulties, I cannot proceed with any clearnefs on the general fubject of pneumatofis; and therefore, with regard to flatulent fwellings, I find it neceffary to confine myfelf to the confideration of thofe of the abdominal region alone; which I fhall now treat of under the general name of Tympanites.

1627. The tympanites is a fwelling of the abdomen; in which the teguments appear to be much ftretched by fome diftending power within, and equally ftretched in every pofture of the body. The fwelling does not readily yield to any preffure; and in fo far as it does, very quickly recovers its former ftate upon the preffure being removed. Being ftruck, it gives a found like a drum, or other ftretched animal membranes. No fluctuation within is to be perceived; and the whole feels lefs weighty than

233

than might be expected from its bulk. The uneafinefs of the differition is commonly relieved by the difcharge of air from the alimentary canal, either upwards or downwards.

1628. Thefe are the characters by which the tympanites may be diffinguished from the afcites or physconia; and many experiments show, that the tympanites always depends upon a preternatural collection of air, fomewhere within the teguments of the abdomen: but the feat of the air is in different cafes fomewhat different; and this produces the different species of the difeafe.

One species is, when the air collected is entirely confined within the cavity of the alimentary canal, and chiefly in that of the intestines. This species, therefore, is named the *Tympanites intestinalis*, Sauv. sp. 1. It is, of all others, the most common; Q 2 and

and to it efpecially belong the characters given above.

A fecond fpecies is, when the air collected is not entirely confined to the cavity of the inteffines, but is also prefent between their coats; and fuch is that which is named by Sauvages Tympanites enterophy fodes, Sauv. fp. 3. This has certainly been a rare occurrence; and has probably occurred only in confequence of the tympanites inteftinalis, by the air escaping from the cavity of the inteffines into the interffices of the coats. It is, however, possible that an erofion of the internal coat of the inteffines may give occasion to the air, fo constantly prefent in their cavity, to escape into the interstices of their coats, though in the whole of their cavity there has been no previous accumulation.

A third fpecies is, when the air is collected in the fac of the peritonæum, or what is

237

canal.

is commonly called the cavity of the abdomen, that is, the fpace between the peritonæum and viscera; and then the difease is named *Tympanites abdominalis*, Sauv. sp. 2. The existence of such a tympanites, without any tympanites intestinalis, has been difputed; and it certainly has been a rare occurrence: but from several diffections, it is unquestionable that such a difease has sometimes truly occurred.

A fourth fpecies of tympanites is, when the tympanites inteffinalis and abdominalis are joined together, or take place at the fame time. With refpect to this, it is probable that the tympanites inteflinalis is the primary difeafe; and the other, only a confequence of the air efcaping, by an erofion or rupture of the coats of the inteflines, from the cavity of thefe into that of the abdomen. It is indeed poffible, that in confequence of erofion or rupture, the air which is fo conftantly prefent in the inteflinal

Q 3

canal, may escape from thence in fuch quantity into the cavity of the abdomen, as to give a *tympanites abdominalis*, whilst there was no previous confiderable accumulation of air in the intestinal cavity itfelf; but I have not facts to ascertain this matter properly.

A fifth species has also been enumerated. It is when a tympanites abdominalis happens to be joined with the hydrops afcites; and fuch a difease therefore is named by Sauvages Tympanites afciticus, Sauv. fp. 4. In most cafes of tympanites, indeed, fome quantity of ferum has, upon diffection, been found in the fac of the peritonæum; but that is not enough to conflitute the fpecies now mentioned, and when the collection of ferum is more confiderable, it is commonly where, both from the caufes which have preceded, and likewife from the fymptoms which attend, the afcites may be confidered as the primary difeafe; and therefore

therefore that this combination does not exhibit a proper species of the tympanites.

1620. As this last is not a proper species, and as fome of the others are not only extremely rare, but even, when occurring, are neither primary, nor to be eafily diftinguished, nor, as confidered in themselves, admitting of any cure, I shall here take no further notice of them; confining mylelf, in what follows, to the confideration of the most frequent cafe, and almost the only object of practice, the tympanites intestinalis.

1630. With respect to this, I cannot perceive that it arifes in any peculiar temperament, or depends upon any predifpofition, which can be difcerned. It occurs in either fex, at every age, and frequently in young perfons.

1631. Various remote causes of it have been affigned: but many of these have not

Q4

240

not commonly the effect of producing this difeafe; and although fome of them have been truly antecedents of it, I can in fewinflances difcover the manner in which they produce the difeafe, and therefore cannot certainly afcertain them to have been caufes of it.

1632. The phenomena of this difeafe in its feveral flages are the following.

The tumour of the belly fometimes grows very quickly to a confiderable degree, and feldom in the flow manner the afcites commonly comes on. In fome cafes, however, the tympanites comes on gradually, and is introduced by an unnufual flatulency of the flomach and inteftines, with frequent borborygmi, and an uncommonly frequent expulsion of air upwards and downwards. This flate is alfo frequently attended with colic pains, efpecially felt about the navel, and upon the fides towards

towards the back; but generally as the difeafe advances; these pains become less confiderable. As the difeafe advances, there is a pretty conftant defire to difcharge air, but it is accomplished with difficulty: and when obtained, although it gives fome relief from the fense of distention, this relief is commonly transient and of fhort duration. While the difeafe is coming on, fome inequality of tumor and tenfion may be perceived in different parts of the belly; but the diftention foon becomes equal over the whole, and exhibits the phenomena mentioned in the character. Upon the first coming on of the difease, as well as during its progress, the belly is bound, and the faces difcharged are commonly hard and dry. The urine, at the beginning, is ufually very little changed in quantity or quality from its natural state: but as the difease continues, it is commonly changed in both refpects; and at length fometimes a stranguary, and even an ischuria, comes on.

241

on. The difeafe has feldom advanced far, before the appetite is much impaired, and digeftion ill performed; and the whole body, except the belly, becomes confiderably emaciated. Together with thefe fymptoms, a thirst and uneafy fense of heat at length comes on, and a confiderable frequency of pulfe occurs, which continues throughout the course of the disease. When the tumor of the belly arifes to a confiderable bulk, the breathing becomes very difficult, with a frequent dry cough. With all thefe fymptoms the Itrength of the patient declines; and the febrile fymptoms daily increasing, death at length enfues, fometimes probably in confequence of a gangrene coming upon the inteftines.

1633. The tympanites is commonly of fome duration, and to be reckoned a chronic difeafe. It is very feldom quickly fatal, except where fuch an affection fuddenly arifes in fevers. To this Sauvages has properly

properly given a different appellation, that of *Meteorifmus*; and I judge it may always be confidered as a fymptomatic affection, entirely diffinct from the tympanites we are now confidering.

1634. The tympanites is generally a fatal difeafe, feldom admitting of cure; but what may be attempted in this way, I shall try to point out, after I shall have endeavoured to explain the proximate cause, which alone can lay the foundation of what may be rationally attempted towards its cure.

1635. To afcertain the proximate caufe of tympanites, is fomewhat difficult. It has been fuppofed in many cafes, to be merely an uncommon quantity of air prefent in the alimentary canal, owing to the extrication and detachment of a greater quantity of air than ufual from the alimentary matters taken in. Our vegetable aliments, I believe, 244

I believe, always undergo fome degree of fermentation; and in confequence, a quantity of air is extricated and detached from them in the ftomach and inteffines: but it appears, that the mixture of the animal fluids which our aliments meet with in the alimentary canal, prevents the fame quantity of air from being detached from them that would have been in their fermentation without fuch mixture; and it is probable that the fame mixture contributes also to the reabforption of the air that had been before in fome measure detached. The extrication, therefore, of an unufual quantity of air from the aliments, may, in certain circumstances, be fuch, perhaps, as to produce a tympanites; fo that this difeafe may depend upon a fault of the digeftive fluids, whereby they are unfit to prevent the too copious extrication of air, and unfit alfo to occafion that reabforption of air which in found perfons commonly happens. An unufual quan-Stanland b tity

tity of air in the alimentary canal, whether owing to the nature of the aliments taken in, or to the fault of the digeftive fluid, does certainly fometimes take place; and may poffibly have, and in fome meafure certainly has, a fhare in producing certain flatulent diforders of the alimentary canal; but cannot be fuppofed to produce the tympanites, which often occurs when no previous diforder had appeared in the fyftem. Even in those cases of tympanites which are attended at their beginning with flatulent diforders in the whole of the alimentary canal, as we know that a firm tone of the intestines both moderates the extrication of air, and contributes to its reabforption or ready expulsion, fo the flatulent fymptoms which happen to appear at the coming on of a tympanites, are, in my opinion, to be referred to a lofs of tone in the muscular fibres of the intestines, rather than to any fault in the digeftive fluids.

1636. Thefe,

246

1636. Thefe, and other confiderations, lead me to conclude, that the chief part of the proximate caufe of tympanites, is a lofs of tone in the mufcular fibres of the But further, as air of any inteftines. kind accumulated in the cavity of the intestines should even by its own elasticity, find its way either upwards or downwards, and should also, by the affistance of infpiration, be entirely thrown out of the body; fo, when neither the reabforption nor the expulsion takes place, and the air is accumulated fo as to produce tympanites, it is probable that the paffage of the air along the course of the inteftines is in fome places of thefe interrupted. This interruption, however, can hardly be fuppofed to proceed from any other cause than spasmodic constrictions in certain parts of the canal; and I conclude, therefore, that fuch constrictions concur as part in the proximate caufe of typanites. Whether these spalmodic constrictions

tions are to be attributed to the remote caufe of the difeafe, or may be confidered as the confequence of fome degree of atony first arifing, I cannot with certainty, and do not find it necessary to determine.

1637. Having thus endeavoured to afcertain the proximate caufe of tympanites, I proceed to treat of its cure; which indeed has feldom fucceeded, and almost never but in a recent difeafe. I must, however, endeavour to fay what may be reasonably attempted; what has commonly been attempted; and what attempts have fometimes fucceeded in the cure of this difeafe.

1638. It must be a first indication to evacuate the air accumulated in the inteftines: and for this purpose it is necessary that those constructions, which had especially occasioned its accumulation, and continue

248

continue to interrupt its paffage along the courfe of the inteftines fhould be removed. As thefe, however, can hardly be removed but by exciting the periftaltic motion in the adjoining portions of the inteftines, purgatives have been commonly employed; but it is at the fame time agreed, that the more gentle laxatives only ought to be employed, as the more draftic, in the overftretched and tenfe ftate of the inteftines, are in danger of bringing on inflammation.

It is for this reafon, alfo, that glyfters have been frequently employed; and they are the more neceffary, as the fæces collected are generally found to be in a hard and dry ftate. Not only upon account of this ftate of the fæces, but, farther, when glyfters produce a confiderable evacuation of air, and thus flow that they have fome effect in relaxing the fpafins of the

to the latter

240

the inteffines, they ought to be repeated very frequently.

1639. In order to take off the conftrictions of the inteffines, and with fome view alfo to the carminative effects of the medicines, various antifpafinodics have been proposed, and commonly employed; but their effects are feldom confiderable, and it is alleged that their heating and inflammatory powers have fometimes been hurtful. It is, however, always proper to join fome of the milder kinds with both the purgatives and glyfters that are employed *; and it has been Vol. IV. R very

* The antilpafmodics that are to be joined with purgatives ought to be effential oils, especially the effential oils of umbelliferous plants, as oil of anifeed, oil of carui, &c. and their dofe ought to be moderate. In many cafes they may be used in repeated small dofes by themfelves on a piece of fugar. The dofe of the ol. anifi ought not to exceed ten or twelve drops, nor of the ol. carui five drops; larger

\$50

very properly advifed to give always the chief of antifpafinodics, that is, an opiate, after the operation of purgatives is finished.

1640. In confideration of the overftretched, tenfe, and dry ftate of the inteftines, and efpecially of the fpafinodic conftrictions that prevail, fomentations and warm bathing have been propofed as a remedy; and are faid to have been employed with advantage: but it has been remarked, that very warm baths have not been found fo ufeful as tepid baths long continued.

1641. Upon the fuppofition that this difeafe depends effectially upon an atony of the alimentary canal, tonic remedies feem

Sale of the state

P a forte

larger dofes are too heating. It may be proper alfo to obferve, that the effential oils of the verticellated plants, as mint, marjoram, thyme, &c. are much too heating, and much more fo those of the aromatics, as cloves, einnamon, &c.

OFPHYSIC. 25 i

feem to be properly indicated. Accordingly chalybeates, and various bitters, have been employed : and, if any atonic*, the Peruvian bark might probably be ufeful.

1642. But as no tonic remedy is more powerful than cold applied to the furface of the body, and cold drink thrown into the ftomach; fo fuch a remedy has been thought of in this difeafe. Cold drink has been conftantly preferibed, and cold bathing has been employed with advantage; and there have been feveral inftances of the difeafe being fuddenly and entirely cured by the repeated application of fnow to the lower belly.

1643. It is hardly neceffary to remark, that, in the diet of tympanitic perfons, all R 2 forts

* The author here furely meant to fay tonic; and atothic feems to be a typographical error; but it was fo printed in the last edition published before his death.

forts of food ready to become flatulent in the flomach are to be avoided: and it is probable, that the foffil acids and neutral falts, as antizymics, may be useful *.

1644. In obstinate and desperate cases of tympanites, the operation of the paracentefis has been proposed: but it is a very doubtful remedy, and there is hardly any teftimony of its having been practifed with fuccefs. It must be obvious, that this operation is a remedy fuited efpecially, and almost only, to the tympanites abdominalis; the existence of which, separately from the inteftinalis, is very doubtful, at least not eafily ascertained. Even if its existence could be ascertained, yet it is not very likely to be cured by this remedy: and how far the operation might be fafe in the tympanites intestinalis, is not yet determined by any proper experience.

CHAP.

* The foffil acids are undoubtedly very powerful in refifting fermentation; and if the air in the inteffines is produced by fermentation, they are confequently highly ufeful.
253

CHAP. III.

OF

WATERY SWELLINGS,

OR OR

DROPSIES.

1645. A PRETERNATURAL collection of ferous or watery fluids, is often formed in different parts of the human body; and although the difeafe thence arifing be diftinguished according to the different parts which it occupies, yet the whole of fuch collections come R 3 under

under the general appellations of Dropfies, At the fame time, although the particular inftances of fuch collection are to be diftinguifhed from each other according to the parts they occupy, as well as by other circumftances attending them; yet all of them feem to depend upon fome general caufes, very much in common to the whole. Before proceeding, therefore, to confider the feveral fpecies, it may be proper to endeavour to affign the general caufes of dropfy.

1646. In perfons in health, a ferous or watery fluid feems to be conftantly poured out, or exhaled in vapour, into every cavity and interffice of the human body capable of receiving it; and the fame fluid, without remaining long or being accumulated in these spaces, seems constantly to be foon again abforded from thence by veffels adapted to the purpose. From this view of the animal æconomy, it will be obvious, that

that if the quantity poured out into any fpace happens to be greater than the abforbents can at the fame time take up, an unufual accumulation of ferous fluid will be made in fuch parts; or though the quantity poured out be not more than ufual, yet if the abforption be any wife interrupted or diminifhed, from this caufe alfo an unufual collection of fluids may be occafioned.

Thus, in general, dropfy may be imputed to an increafed effution, or to a diminifhed abforption; and I therefore proceed to inquire into the feveral caufes of thefe.

1647. An increafed effusion may happen, either from a preternatural increase of the ordinary exhalation, or from the rupture of veffels carrying, or of facs containing ferous or watery fluids.

1648. The

R4

1648. The ordinary exhalation may be increafed by various caufes, and particularly by an interruption given to the free return of the venous blood from the extreme veffels of the body to the right ventricle of the heart. This interruption feems to operate by refifting the free paffage of the blood from the arteries into the veins, thereby increafing the force of the arterial fluids in the exhalants, and confequently the quantity of fluid which they pour out.

animoto in the are anti-motorial departs of

1649. The interruption of the free return of the venous blood from the extreme veffels, may be owing to certain circumftances affecting the courfe of the venous blood; very frequently, to certain conditions in the right ventricle of the heart itfelf, preventing it from receiving the ufual quantity of blood from the vena cava; or to obftructions in the veffels of the

257

the lungs preventing the entire evacuation of the right ventricle, and hereby hindering its receiving the ufual quantity of blood from the cava. Thus, a polypus in the right ventricle of the heart, and the offification of its valves, as well as all confiderable and permanent obftructions of the lungs, have been found to be caufes of dropfy.

1650. It may ferve as an illustration of the operation of thefe general causes, to remark, that the return of the venous blood is in some measure resisted when the posture of the body is such as gives occasion to the gravity of the blood to oppose the motion of it in the veins, which takes effect when the force of the circulation is weak; and from whence it is that an upright posture of the body produces or increases ferous swellings in the lower extremities.

1651. Not

encontration when we are in the me in the second

258

1651. Not only those causes interrupting the motion of the venous blood more generally, but, farther, the interruption of it in particular veins, may likewife have the effect of increasing exhalation, and producing dropfy. The most remarkable inftance of this is, when confiderable obstructions of the liver prevent the blood from flowing freely into it from the vena portarum and its numerous branches; and hence these obstructions are a frequent cause of dropfy.

1652. Scirrhofities of the fpleen and other vifcera, as well as the fcirrhofity of the liver, have been confidered as caufes of dropfy; but the manner in which they can produce the difeafe, I do not perceive, except it may be where they happen to be near fome confiderable vein, by the compression of which they may occasion fome degree of afcites; or, by compressing

the firm wat not needen they never they

compreffing the vena cava may produce an anafarca of the lower extremities. It is indeed true, that fcirrhofities of the fpleen and other vifcera, have been frequently discovered in the bodies of hydropic perfons : but I believe that they have been feldom found unless when scirrhosities of the liver were alfo prefent; and I am inclined to think, that the former have been the effects of the latter, rather than the caufe of the dropfy; or that, if fcirrhofities of the other vifcera have appeared in hydropic bodies when that of the liver was not prefent, they must have been the effects of some of those causes of dropfy to be hereafter mentioned; and confequently to be the accidental attendants, rather than the caufes, of fuch dropfies.

1653. Even in fmaller portions of the venous fystem, the interuption of the motion of the blood in particular veins has

has had the fame effect. Thus, a polypus formed in the cavity of a vein, or tumours formed in its coats, preventing the free paffage of the blood through it, have had the effect of producing dropfy in parts towards the extremity of fuch veins.

1654. But the caufe most frequently interrupting the motion of the blood through the veins is, the compression of tumours existing near to them; such as aneurisms in the arteries, abscelles, and scirrhous or steatomatous tumours in the adjoining parts.

To this head may be referred the comprefion of the defcending cava by the bulk of the uterus in pregnant women, and the compression of the fame by the bulk of water in the afcites; both of which compressions frequently produce ferous fwellings in the lower extremities.

1655. It

OF PHYSIC, 261

1655. It may be fuppofed, that a general preternatural plethora of the venous fyftem may have the effect of increafing exhalation; and that this plethora may happen from the fuppreffion of fluxes, or evacuations of blood, which had for fome time taken place in the body, fuch as the menftrual and hemorrhoidal fluxes. A dropfy, however, from fuch a caufe, has been at leaft a rare occurrence; and when it feems to have happened, I fhould fuppofe it owing to the fame caufes as the fuppreffion itfelf, rather than to the plethora produced by it.

1656. One of the moft frequent caufes of an increafed exhalation, I apprehend to be the laxity of the exhalant veffels. That fuch a caufe may operate, appears probable from this, that paralytic limbs, in which fuch a laxity is to be fufpected, are frequently

quently affected with ferous, or, as they are called, ædematous fwellings.

But a much more remarkable and frequent example of its operation occurs in the cafe of a generel debility of the fystem, which is fo often attended with dropfy. That a general debility does induce dropfy, appears fufficiently from its being fo commonly the confequence of powerfully debilitating causes; fuch as fevers, either of the continued or intermittent kind, which have lasted long; long-continued and fomewhat exceffive evacuations of any kinds; and, in fhort, almost all difeases that have been of long continuance, and have at the fame time induced the other fymptoms of a general debility.

Among other caufes inducing a general debility of the fyftem, and thereby dropfy, there is one to be mentioned as frequently occurring, and that is, intemperance in the use

262

use of intoxicating liquors; from whence it is that drunkards of all kinds, and especially dram-drinkers, are so affected with this disease.

1657. That a general debility may produce a laxity of the exhalants, will be readily allowed; and that by this efpecially it occasions dropfy, I judge from thence, that while most of the caufes already mentioned are fuited to produce dropfies of particular parts only, the flate of general debility gives rife to an increafed exhalation into every cavity and interflice of the body, and therefore brings on a general difeafe. Thus, we have feen effusions of a ferous fluid made, at the fame time, into the cavity of the cranium, into that of the thorax and of the abdomen, and likewife into the cellular texture almost over the whole of the body. In fuch cafes, the operation of a general caufe difcovered itfelf, by thefe feveral dropfies increasing in one part as 13:25 they

264

they diminished in another, and this alternately in the different parts. This combination, therefore, of the different species of drops, or rather, as it may be termed, this universal drops, must, I think, be referred to a general cause; and in most instances, hardly any other can be thought of, but a general laxity of the exhalants. It is this, therefore, that I call the *bydropic diathesis*; which frequently operates by itself; and frequently, in some measure, concurring with other causes, is especially that which gives them their full effect.

This flate of the fyftem, in its first appearance, feems to be what has been confidered as a particular difease under the name of *Cachexy*; but in every instance of it that has occurred to me, I have always confidered, and have always found, it to be the beginning of general dropfy.

The second states and a state

1758. The

1658. The feveral caufes of dropfy already mentioned may produce the difeafe, although there be no preternatural abundance of ferous or watery fluid in the blood-veffels; but it is now to be remarked, that a preternatural abundance of that kind may often give occafion to the difeafe, and more efpecially when fuch abundance concurs with the caufes above enumerated.

One caufe of fuch preternatural abundance may be an unufual quantity of water taken into the body. Thus an unufual quantity of water taken in by drinking, has fometimes occafioned a dropfy. Large quantities of water, it is true, are upon many occafions taken in; and being as readily thrown out again by ftool, urine, or perfpiration, have not produced any difeafe. But it is alfo certain, that, upon fome occafions, an unufual quantity of watery li-Vol. IV. S quore

quors taken in has run off by the feveral internal exhalants, and produced a dropfy. This feems to have happened, either from the excretories not being fitted to throw out the fluid fo faft as it had been taken in, or from the excretories having been obfurcted by accidentally concurring caufes. Accordingly it is faid, that the fudden taking in of a large quantity of very cold water, has produced dropfy, probably from the cold producing a confiriction of the excretories.

The proportion of watery fluid in the blood may be increafed, not only by the taking in a large quantity of water by drinking, as now mentioned, but it is poffible that it may be increafed alfo by water taken in from the atmosphere by the fkin in an absorbing or imbibing flate. It is well known that the fkin may be, at leaft, occafionally in fuch a flate; and it is probable, that in many cafes of beginning dropfy,

dropfy, when the circulation of the blood on the furface of the body is very languid. that the fkin may be changed from a perfpiring to an imbibing state; and thus, at leaft, the difease may be very much increafed:

1659. A fecond caufe of a preternatural abundance of watery fluids in the bloodvessels, may be, an interruption of the ordinary watery excretions; and accordingly it is alleged, that perforts much exposed to a cold and moift air are liable to dropfy. It is alfo faid, that an interruption, or confiderable diminution, of the urinary fecretion, has produced the difeafe: and it is certain, that, in the cafe of an ischuria renalis, the ferofity retained in the blood-veffels has been poured out into fome internal cavities, and has occafioned dropfy.

1660. A third caufe, of an over-proportion of ferous fluid in the blood ready to S 2

run

run off by the exhalants, has been very large evacuations of blood, either fpontaneous or artificial. Thefe evacuations, by abftracting a large proportion of red globules and gluten, which are the princicipal means of retaining ferum in the red veffels, allow the ferum to run off more readily by the exhalants: and hence dropfies have been frequently the confequence of fuch evacuations.

It is poffible also, that large and longcontinued iffues, by abstracting a large proportion of gluten, may have the fame effect.

An over-proportion of the ferous parts of the blood, may not only be owing to the *fpoliation* juft now mentioned, but may, I apprehend, be likewife owing to a fault in the digefting and affimilating powers in the ftomach and other organs; whereby they do not prepare and convert the aliments

inents taken in, in fuch a manner as to produce from them the due proportion of red globules and gluten; but, ftill continuing to fupply the watery parts, occafion thefe to be in an over-proportion, and confequently ready to run off in too large quantity by the exhalants. It is in this manner that we explain the dropfy, fo often attending chlorofis: which appears always at first by a pale colour of the whole body, showing a manifest deficiency of red blood; which in that difease can only be attributed to an imperfect digestion and affimilation.

Whether a like imperfection takes place in what has been called a *Cachexy*, I dare not determine. This difeafe indeed has been commonly and very evidently owing to the general caufes of debility above mentioned: and it being probable that the general debility may affect the organs of digeftion and affimilation; fo the imperfect S 3 flate

fate of these functions, occasioning a deficiency of red globules and gluten, may often concur with the laxity of the exhalants in producing dropsy.

1661. These are the feveral caufes of increased exhalation, which I have mentioned as the chief cause of the effusion producing dropsy; but I have likewise observed in 1647. that with the same effect, an effusion may also be made by the rupture of vessels carrying watery fluids.

In this way, a rupture of the thoracic duct, has given occafion to an effution of chyle and lymph into the cavity of the thorax; and a rupture of the lacteals has occafioned a like effution into the cavity of the abdomen; and in either cafe, a dropfy has been produced.

Transfer, compronit

It is fufficiently probable, that a rupture of lymphatics, in confequence of ftrains, or the violent compression of neighbouring muscles, has occasioned an effusion; which being diffused in the cellular texture, has produced dropfy.

It belongs to this head of caufes, to remark, that there are many inflances of a rupture or erofion of the kidneys, ureters, and bladder of urine ; whereby the urine has been poured into the cavity of the abdomen, and produced an afcites.

272

gether with their continuing to pour out a watery fluid, has been frequently the caufe of dropfy. I cannot deny the poffibility of fuch a caufe, but fufpect the matter must be explained in a different manner.

There have been frequently found, in almost every different part of animal bodies, collections of spherical vehicles, containing a watery fluid; and in many cafes of fuppofed dropfy, particularly in those called the perternatural encysted dropfies, the fwelling has been entirely owing to a collection of fuch hydatides. Many conjectures have been formed with regard to the nature and production of thefe veficles; but the matter at laft feems to be afcertained. It feems to be certain, that each of thefe veficles has within it, or annexed to it, a living animal of the worm kind; which feems to have the power of forming a vehicle for the purpole

purpose of its own æconomy, and of filling it with a watery fluid drawn from the neighbouring parts : and this animal has therefore been properly named by late naturalists, the Tania bydatigena. The origin and æconomy of this animal, or an account of the feveral parts of the human body which it occupies, I cannot profecute further here ; but it was proper for me, in delivering the caufes of dropfy, to fay thus much of hydatides: and I must conclude with obferving. I am well perfuaded, that most of the instances of preternatural encyfted dropfies which have appeared in many different parts of the human body, have been truly collections of fuch hydatides; but how the fwellings occafioned by thefe are to be diftinguished from other species of dropsy, or how they are to be treated in practice, I cannot at present determine.

1663, After

274

1663. After having mentioned thefe, I return to confider the other general caufe of dropfy, which I have faid in 1646. may be, An interruption or diminution of the abforption that fhould take up the exhaled fluids from the feveral cavities and interffices of the body; the caufes of which interruption, however, are not eafily afcertained.

1664. It feems probable, that abforption may be diminifhed, and even ceafe altogether, from a lofs of tone in the abforbent extremities of the lymphatics. I cannot indeed doubt that a certain degree of tone or active power is neceffary in thefe abforbent extremities; and it appears probable, that the fame general debility which produces that laxity of the exhalant veffels, wherein I have fuppofed the hydropic diathefis to confift, will at the fame time occasion a lofs of tone in

275

the abforbents; and therefore that a laxity of the exhalants will generally be accompanied with a lofs of tone in the abforbents; and that this will have a fhare in the production of dropfy. Indeed it is probable that the diminution of abforption has a confiderable fhare in the matter; as dropfies are often cured by medicines which feem to operate by exciting the action of the abforbents.

1665. It has been fuppoled, that the abforption performed by the extremities of lymphatics may be interrupted by an obftruction of thefe veffels, or at leaft of the conglobate glands through which thefe veffels pafs. This, however, is very doubtful. As the lymphatics have branches frequently communicating with one another, it is not probable that the obitruction of any one, or even feveral of thefe can have any confiderable effect in

in interupting the abforption of their extremities.

And for the fame reason, it is as little. probable that the obstruction of conglobate glands can have fuch an effect : at least it is only an obstruction of the glands of the mefentery, through which fo confiderable a portion of the lymph paffes, that can poffibly have the effect of interrupting abforption. But even this we should not readily suppose, there being reason to believe that these glands, even in a confiderable tumefied state, are not entirely obstructed : And accordingly I have known feveral inftances of the most part of the mesenteric glands being confiderably tumefied, without either interrupting the transmission of fluids to the blood-veffels, or occafioning any dropfy.

An hydropic fwelling, indeed, feems often to affect the arm from a tumour of the

277

the axillary gland: but it feems to me doubtful, whether the tumour of the arm may not be owing to fome compression of the axillary vein rather than to an obftruction of the lymphatics.

1666. A particular interruption of abforption may be fuppofed to take place in the brain. As no lymphatic veffels have yet very certainly been difcovered in that organ, it may be thought that the abforption, which certainly takes place there, is performed by the extremities of veins, or by veffels that carry the fluid directly into the veins; fo that any impediment to the free motion of the blood in the veins of the brain, may interrupt the abforption there, and occasion that accumulation of ferous fluid which fo frequently occurs from a congestion of blood in these veins. But I give all this as a matter of conjecture only.

1667. Having

internetien gesetter anterieren

278

1667. Having thus explained the general caufes of dropfy, I should proceed, in the next place, to mention the feveral parts of the body in which ferous collections take place, and fo to mark the different species of dropfy: but I do not think it neceffary for me to enter into any minute detail upon this fubject. In many cafes thefe collections are not to be afcertained by any external fymptoms, and therefore cannot be the objects of practice; and many of them, tho' in fome measure discernible, do not seem to be curable by our art. I the more efpecially avoid mentioning very particularly the feveral species, because that has already been fufficiently done by Dr. D. Monro and other writers, in every body's hands. I must confine myself here to the confideration of those species which are the most frequently occurring and the molt

most common objects of our practice; which are, the Anafarca, Hydrothorax, and Ascites; and each of these I shall treat of in so many separate sections.

and the second of the second of a second

The second second states and

station and state the frank of votin

Name Wilchmart willight and if the man set

and the converse floring annual form

SECT.



1668. THE Anafarca is a fwelling upon the furface of the body, at first commonly appearing in particular parts only, but at length frequently appearing over the whole. So far as it extends, it is an uniform fwelling over the whole member, at first

first always fost, and readily receiving the pressure of the finger, which forms a hollow that remains for fome little time after the preffure is removed, but at length rifes again to its former fulness. This swelling generally appears, first, upon the lower extremities; and there too only in the evening, difappearing again in the morning. It is ufually more confiderable as the perfon has been more in an erect pofture during the day; but there are many inftances of the exercife of walking preventing altogether its otherwife usual coming on. Although this fwelling appears at first only upon the feet and about the ankles; yet if the causes producing it continue to act, it gradually extends upwards occupying the legs, thighs, and trunk of the body, and fometimes even the head. Commonly the fwelling of the lower extremities diminishes during the night; and in the morning, the fwelling of the face is most confiderable, VOL. IV.

Amagin alan

able, which again generally difappears almost entirely in the course of the day.

1669. The terms of Anafarca and Leucophlegmatia have been commonly confidered as fynonymous; but fome authors have proposed to confider them as denoting diftinct difeases. The authors who are of this last opinion employ the name of Anafarca for that difeafe which begins in the lower extremities, and is from thence gradually extended upwards in the manner I have just now defcribed; while they term Leucophlegmatia, that in which the fame kind of fwelling appears even at first very generally over the whole body. They feem to think alfo, that the two difeafes proceed from different caufes; and that, while the anafarca may arife from the feveral caufes in 1648, 1659, the leucophlegmatia proceeds efpecially from a deficieney of red blood, as we have mentioned in 1660, et feq. I cannot, however, find any proper

proper foundation for this diffinction. For although in dropfies proceeding from the caufes mentioned in 1660, *et Jeq.* the difeafe appears in fome cafes more immediately affecting the whole body; yet that does not eftablifh a difference from the common cafe of anafarca: for the difeafe, in all its circumftances, comes at length to be entirely the fame; and in cafes occafioned by a deficiency of red blood, I have frequently obferved it to come on exactly in the manner of anafarca, as above defcribed.

1670. An *anafarca* is evidently a preternatural collection of ferous fluid in the cellular texture immediately under the fkin. Sometimes pervading the fkin itfelf, it oozes out through the pores of the cuticle; and fometimes, too grofs to pafs by thefe, it raifes the cuticle in blifters. Sometimes the fkin, not allowing the water to pervade it, is comprefied and hardened, and at the fame time fo much dif-T 2 tended,

tended, as to give anafarcous tumours an unufual firmnefs. It is in thefe laft circumftances alfo that an erythematic inflammation is ready to come upon anafarcous fwellings.

1671. An anafarca may immediately arife from any of the feveral caufes of dropfy which act more generally upon the fyftem: and even when other fpecies of dropfy, from particular circumstances, appear first; yet whenever these proceed from any caufes more generally affecting the fystem, an anafarca fooner or later comes always to be joined with them.

1672. The manner in which this difeafe commonly first appears, will be readily explained by what I have faid in 1650, refpecting the effects of the posture of the body. Its gradual progress, and its affecting, after some time, not only the cellular texture under the skin, but probably also 2 much

285

much of the fame texture in the internal parts, will be underftood partly from the communication that is readily made between the feveral parts of the cellular texture: but efpecially from the fame general caufes of the difeafe producing their effects in every part of the body. It appears to me, that the water of anafarcous fwellings is more readily communicated to the cavity of the thorax, and to the lungs, than to the cavity of the abdomen, or to the vifcera contained in it.

1673. An anafarca is almost always attended with a fcarcity of urine; and the urine voided, is, from its fcarcity, always of a high colour; and, from the fame caufe, after cooling, readily lets fall a copious reddifh fediment. This fcarcity of urine may fometimes be owing to an obstruction of the kidneys; but probably is generally occasioned by the watery parts of the blood running off into the cellular texture, and

and being thereby prevented from paffing in the ufual quantity to the kidneys.

The difeafe is alfo generally attended with an unufual degree of thirft; a circumftance I would attribute to a like abftraction of fluid from the tongue and fauces, which are extremely fenfible to every diminution of the fluid in thefe parts.

1674. The cure of anafarca is to be attempted upon three general indications.

1. The removing the remote caufes of the difeafe.

2. The evacuation of the ferous fluid already collected in the cellular texture.

3. The reftoring the tone of the fyftem, the lofs of which may be confidered in many

and the second states and show and

many cafes as the proximate caufe of the difeafe.

1675. The remote causes are very often fuch as had not only been applied, but had alfo been removed *, long before the disease came on. Although, therefore, their effects remain, the caufes themfelves cannot be the objects of practice; but if the causes still continue to be applied, fuch as intemperance, indolence, and fome others, they must be removed. For the most part, the remote causes are certain difeafes, previous to the dropfy, which are to be cured by the remedies particularly adapted to them, and cannot be treated of here. The curing of thefe, indeed, may be often difficult; but it was proper to lay down the prefent indication, in order to T 4. fhow.

* Thefe are large evacuations of different kinds, but especially hæmorrhagies, which have ceased before the dropfy came on. 288

fhow, that when thefe remote caufes cannot be removed, the cure of the dropfy must be difficult, or perhaps impossible. In many cases, therefore, the following indications will be to little purpose; and particularly, that often the execution of the fecond will not only give the patient a great deal of fruitles trouble, but commonly alfo hurry on his fate.

1676. The fecond indication for evacuating the collected ferum, may be fometimes executed with advantage, and often, at leaft, with temporary relief. It may be performed in two ways. First, by drawing off the water directly from the dropfical part, by openings made into it for that purpofe: Or, fecondly, by exciting certain ferous excretions; in confequence of which, an abforption may be excited in the dropfical parts, and thereby the ferum abforbed and carried into the blood-veffels, may afterwards be directed to run out, or may fpontaneoufly
fpontaneoully pafs out, by one or other of the common excretions.

1677. In an anafarca, the openings into the dropfical part are commonly to be made in fome part of the lower extremities; and will be most properly made by many small punctures reaching the cellular texture. Formerly, confiderable incisions were employed for this purpose: but as any wound made in dropfical parts, which in order to their healing, must necessarily inflame and suppurate, are liable * to become gangrenous; so it is found to be much fafer to make the openings by small punctures only, which may heal up by the first intention. At the

* Peculiarly liable in this difease on account of the diminished tone and confequently the diminished forength of the parts.

the fame time even with refpect to thefe punctures, it is proper to obferve, that they fhould be made at fome diffance from one another, and that care fhould be taken to avoid making them in the most depending parts.

1678. The water of anafarcous limbs may be fometimes drawn off by peaiffues, made by cauffic a little below the knees: for as the great fwelling of the lower extremities is chiefly occasioned by the ferous fluid exhaled into the upper parts conftantly falling down to the lower; fo the iffues now mentioned, by evacuating the water from the upper parts, may very much relieve the whole of the difeafe. Unlefs, however, the iffues be put in before the difeafe is far advanced, and before the parts have very much loft their tone, the places of the iffues are ready to become affected with gangrene.

Some

Some practical writers have advifed the employment of fetons for the fame purpofe that I have propofed iffues; but I apprehend, that fetons will be more liable than iffues to the accident juft now mentioned.

1679. For the purpole of drawing out ferum from analarcous limbs, blifters have been applied to them, and fometimes with great fuccels; but the bliftered parts are ready to have a gangrene come upon them. Bliftering is therefore to be employed with great caution; and perhaps only in the circumftances that I have mentioned above to be fit for the employment of iffues.

1680. Colewort-leaves applied to the fkin, readily occafion a watery exfudation from its furface; and applied to the feet and legs affected with anafarca, have fometimes

fometimes drawn off the water very copioufly, and with great advantage.

292

Analogous, as I judge, to this, oiled filk-hofe put upon the feet and legs, fo as to fhut out all communication with the external air, have been found fometimes to draw a quantity of water from the pores of the fkin, and are faid in this way to have relieved anafarcous fwellings: but in feveral trials made, I have never found either the application of thefe hofe, or that of the colewortleaves, of much fervice*.

1681. The 2d means proposed in 1676. for drawing off the water from dropfical places, may be the employment of emetics, purgatives, diuretics, or fudorifics.

1682. As

* How does this last agree with the first fentence of this article ?

1682. As fpontaneous vomiting has fometimes excited an abforption in hydropic parts, and thereby drawn off the waters lodged in them, it is reafonable to fuppofe that vomiting excited by art may have the fame effect; and accordingly it has been often practifed with advantage. The practice, however, requires that the ftrong antimonial emetics be employed, and that they be repeated frequently after fhort intervals.

1683. Patients fubmit more readily to the ufe of purgatives, than to that of emetics; and indeed they commonly bear the former more eafily than the latter. At the fame time, there are no means we can employ to procure a copious evacuation of a ferous fluid with greater certainity than the operation of purgatives, and it is upon thefe accounts that purging is the evacuation which 204

which has been moft frequently, and perhaps with moft fuccefs, employed in dropfy. It has been generally found neceffary to employ purgatives of the more draftic kind; which are commonly known, and need not be enumerated here *, I believe, indeed, that the more draftic

* The Draftic purgatives are Jalap, Colocynth, Gamboge, Scammony, &c. Their Draftic quality however depends very much on the dole in which they are given, small doses being gently laxative, while large ones are very violent in their operation. They ought feldom to be given alone, but in conjunction with fome aromatic, which greatly increases their action, and at the fame time prevents the uneafinefs of griping, with which their operation is frequently attended : most of these draftics being refinous substances, they are difficultly foluble in the alimentary canal, or if reduced to a powder they are liable to concrete ; in either cafe their action is impeded. To remedy these inconveniences, it is usual to add to them fome falt, which both divides the refin and prevents its concretion; and confequently increases its action. For these reasons, we find in the thops

draftic purgatives are the most effectual for exciting abforption, as their stimulus is most readily communicated to

fhops many formulæ, in which the draftic refins are mixed with either falts or aromatics, or both : As, the Pulvis Aloeticus, Pulvis e Scammonio compositus, Pulvis e Scammonio cum Aloe, Pulvis e fenna compositus, and Electuarium e Scammonio of the London Pharmacopœia; and, the Pulvis e Jalappa compositus, Pulvis e Scammonio compositus, Pilulæ Aloeticæ, Pilulæ ex colocynthide cum Aloe, Pilulæ e Jalappa and Pilulæ Rufi of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

Any of the foregoing compositions, if given in fufficient dofes, are very active and brifk purges. Many more might be contrived, and on fome occasions may be neceffary. For procuring a brifk difcharge of fluids, an addition of Calomel is remarkably efficacious as in the following formula;

> R. Scammon. Calomel. Crem. Tart. Zinzib ãã. p. z. M. f. pulv.

> > The

295

to the other parts of the fyftem; but of late an opinion has prevailed, that fome milder purgatives may be employed with advantage. This opinion has prevailed particularly with regard to the cryftals vulgarly called the Cream of Tartar, which in large dofes, frequently repeated, have fometimes anfwered the purpofe of exciting large evacuations both by ftool and urine, and has thereby cured dropfies. This medicine, however, has frequently failed, both in its operation and effects, when the draftic purgatives have been more fuccefsful.

Practitioners have long ago obferved, that, in the employment of purgatives, it

The second divertity that with be out

The dofe of this powder is two fcruples or a dram, it is extremely active and ought to be used with care, the patients being kept moderately warm, and drinking fome thin micilaginous liquor during its operation.

OF PHÝSIĆ.

207

it is requifite they be repeated after as fliort intervals as the patient can bear; probably for this reafon, that when the purging is not carried to the degree of foon exciting an abforption, the evacuation weakens the fyftem, and thereby increafes the afflux of fluids to the hydropic parts.

1684. The kidneys afford a natural outlet for a great part of the watery fluids contained in the blood-veffels; and the increasing the exrcetion by the kidneys to a confiderable degree, is a means as likely as any other of exciting an abforption in dropfical parts. It is upon this account that diuretic medicines have been always properly employed in the cure of dropfy. The various diuretics that may be employed, are enumerated in every treatife of the Materia Medica and of the Practice of Physic, and therefore need not be repeated here. It happens, however, unluckily, VOL. IV. IJ

luckily, that none of them are of very certain operation; neither it is well known why they fometimes fucceed, and why they fo often fail; nor why one medicine fhould prove of fervice when another does not. It has been generally the fault of writers upon the Practice of Phylic, that they give us inflances of cafes in which certain medicines have proved very efficacious, but neglect to tell us in how many other inflances the fame have failed.

1685. It deferves to be particularly obferved here, that there is hardly any diuretic more certainly powerful than a large quantity of common water taken in by drinking. I have indeed obferved above, in 1658. that a large quantity of water, or of watery liquors, taken in by drinking, has fometimes proved a caufe of dropfy; and practitioners have been formerly fo much afraid that watery liquors

liquors taken in by drinking might run off into dropfical places and increase the difeafe, that they have generally enjoined the abstaining, as much as possible, from fuch liquors. Nay, it has been further afferted, that by avoiding this fupply of exhalation, and by a total abstinence from drink, dropfies have been entirely cured. What conclusion is to be drawn from these facts is, however, very doubtful. A dropfy arifing from a large quantity of liquids taken in to the body has been a very rare occurrence; and there are, on the other hand, innumerable inftances of very large quantities of water having been taken in and running off again very quickly by ftool and urine, without producing any degree of dropfy. With refpect to the total abstinence from drink, it is a practice of the most difficult execution; and therefore has been fo feldom practifed, that we cannot poffibly know how far it might prove effectual. U2

effectual. The practice of giving drink very fparingly, has indeed been often employed : but in a hundred inftances, I have feen it carried to a great length without any manifest advantage; while, on the contrary, the practice of giving drink very largely has been found not only fafe, but very often effectual in curing the difeafe. The ingenious and learned Dr. Millman has, in my opinion, been commendably employed in reftoring the practice of giving large quantities of watery liquors for the cure of dropfy. Not only from the inftances he mentions from his own practice, and from that of feveral eminent phyficians in other parts of Europe, but also from many inftances in the records of physic, of the good effects of drinking large quantities of mineral waters in the cure of dropfy, I can have no doubt of the practice recommended by D. Millman being very often extremely proper. I apprehend it to to us the sector be

be efpecially adapted to those cafes in which the cure is chiefly attempted by diurctics. It is very probable that thefe medicines can hardly be carried in any quantity to the kidneys without being accompanied with a large portion of water; and the late frequent employment of the crystals of tartar has often fhown, that the diuretic effects of that medicine are almost only remarkable when accompanied with a large quantity of water ; and that without this, the diuertic effects of the medicine feldom appear. I shall conclude this subject with observing, that as there are fo many cafes of dropfy abfolutely incurable, the practice now under confideration may often fail, yet in most cafes it may be fafely tried ; and if it appear that the water taken in passes readily by the urinary fecretion, and especially that it increases the urine beyond the quantity of drink taken in, the practice may probably be continued with great advantage : but, on the con-U 3 trary,

trary, if the urine be not increafed, or be not even in proportion to the drink taken in, it may be concluded, that the water thrown in runs off by the exhalants, and will augment the difeafe.

1686. Another fet of remedies which may be employed for exciting a ferous excretion, and thereby curing dropfy, is that of fudorifies. Such remedies, indeed, have been fometimes employed; but however ufeful they may have been thought, there are few accounts of their having effected a cure; and although I have had fome examples of their fuccefs, in moft inflances of their trial they have been ineffectual.

Upon this fubject it is proper to take notice of the feveral means that have been propofed and employed for diffipating the humidity of the body; and particularly that of heat externally applied to the fur-3 face

303

face of it. Of fuch applications I have had no experience: and their propriety and utility must rest upon the credit of the authors who relate them. I fhall offer only this conjecture upon the fubject: That if fuch measures have been truely useful, as it has feldom been by the drawing out of any fenfible humidity, it has probably been by their reftoring the perfpiration, which is fo often greatly diminished in this difcafe; or, perhaps, by changing the flate of the fkin, from the imbibing condition which is alleged to take place, into that of perfpiring.

1687. When, by the feveral means now mentioned, we fhall have fucceeded in evacuating the water of dropfies, there will then especially be occasion for our third indication; which is, to reftore the tone of the fystem, the loss of which is fo often the cause of the disease. This indication, indeed, may properly have place from the very

very first appearance of the difease; and certain measures adapted to this purpose may, upon such first appearance, be employed with advantage. In many cases of a moderate difease, I am persuaded that they may obviate any suture increase of it.

1688. Thus, upon what is commonly the first fymptom of anafarca, that is, upon the appearance of what are called Oedematous Swellings of the feet and legs, the three remedies of bandaging, friction, and exercise, have often been used with advantage.

1689. That fome degree of external compression is fuited to support the tone of the vessels, and particularly to prevent the effects of the weight of the blood in dilating those of the lower extremities, must be sufficiently evident; and the giving that compression by a bandage properly applied,

cd, has been often ufeful. In applying fuch a bandage, care is to be taken that the compreffion may never be greater on the upper than on the lower part of the limb; and this, I think, can hardly ever be fo certainly avoided, as by employing a properly conftructed laced flocking.

1600. Friction is another means by which the action of the blood-veffels may be promoted, and thereby the stagnation of fluids in their extremities prevented. Accordingly, the use of the flesh-brush has often contributed to difcuss œdematous fwellings. It appears to me, that friction, for the purpofes now mentioned, is more properly employed in the morning, when the fwelling is very much gone off, than in the evening, when any confiderable degree of it has already come on. I apprehend alfo, that friction being made from below upwards only, is more useful than when' made alternately upwards and downwards.

downwards. It has been common, inflead of employing the flefh-brufh, to make the friction by warm and dry flannels; and this may in fome cafes be the most convenient: but I cannot perceive that the impregnation of these flannels with certain dry fumes is of any benefit.

1691. With refpect to exercife, I muft obferve, that although perfons being much in an erect pofture during the day, may feem to increafe the fwelling which comes on at night; yet as the action of the mufcles has a great fhare in promoting the motion of the venous blood, fo I am certain, that as much exercife in walking as the patient can eafily bear, will often prevent that œdematous fwelling, which much ftanding, and even fitting, would have brought on.

1692. Thefe meafures, however, although they may be useful at the coming on

307

on of a dropfy, whofe caufes are not very powerful, will be often infufficient in a more violent difeafe; and fuch therefore will require more powerful remedies. Thefe are, exercife and tonic medicines; which may be employed both during the courfe of the difeafe, and efpecially after the water has been evacuated.

1693. Exercife is fuited to affift in every function of the animal economy, particularly to promote perfpiration, and thereby prevent the accumulation of watery fluids in the body. I apprehend alfo, that it may be the moft effectual means for preventing the fkin from being in an imbibing flate; and, as it has been hinted above on the fubject of emaciation (1607.), I am perfuaded, that a full and large perfpiration will always be a means of exciting abforption in every part of the fyftem, Exercife, therefore, promifes to be highly ufeful in dropfy; and any mode of it may be 308

be employed that the patient can most conveniently admit of. It fhould, however, always be as much as he can easily bear; and in anafarca, the fhare which the exercife of muscles has in promoting the motion of the venous blood, induces me to think that bodily exercise, to whatever degree the patient can bear it, will always be the most useful. From some experience also, I am perfuaded, that by exercise alone, employed early in the difease, many dropsies may be cured.

1694. Befides exercife, various tonic remedies are properly employed to reftore the tone of the fyftem. The chief of thefe are, chalybeates, the Peruvian bark, and various bitters. Thefe are not only fuited to reftore the tone of the fyftem in general, but are particularly ufeful in ftrengthening the organs of digeftion, which in dropfies are frequently very much weakened: and for the fame purpofe alfo aromatics OFPHYSIC. 309 tics may be frequently joined with the tonics.

1605. Cold bathing is upon many occafions the most powerful tonic we can employ; but at the beginning of dropfy, when the debility of the fystem is confiderable, it can hardly be attempted with fafety. After, however, the water of dropfies has been very fully evacuated, and the indication is to ftrengthen the fystem for preventing a relapfe, cold bathing may perhaps have a place. It is, at the fame time. to be admitted with caution; and can fcarcely be employed till the fyftem has otherwife recovered a good deal of vigour. When that indeed has happened, cold bathing may be very useful in confirming and completing it.

1696. In perfons recovering from dropfy, while the feveral means now mentioned for ftrengthening the fyftem are employed,

mi Mingel Windersteinstein

SECT

ployed, it will be proper at the fame time to keep conftantly in view the fupport of the watery excretions; and confequently the keeping up the perfpiration by a great deal of exercife, and continuing the full flow of the urinary excretions by the frequent ufe of diuretics.

310

SECT. II.

OF THE

HYDROTHORAX

OR

DROPSY OF THE BREAST.

1697. THE preternatural collection of ferous fluid in the thorax, to which we give the appellation of *Hydrothorax*, occurs more frequently than has been imagined. Its prefence, however, is not always to be very certainly known; and it often takes place to a confiderable degree before it be difcovered.

1698. Thefe

211

312 PRACTICÉ

1698. These collections of watery fluids in the thorax, are found in different fituations. Very often the water is found at the fame time in both facs of the pleura, but frequently in one of them only. Sometimes it is found in the pericardium alone; but for the most part it only appears there when at the fame time a collection is prefent in one or both cavities of the thorax. In fome instances, the collection is found to be only in that cellular texture of the lungs which furrounds the bronchiz, without there being at the fame time any effusion into the cavity of the thorax.

Pretty frequently the water collected confifts chiefly of a great number of hydatides in different fituations; fometimes feemingly floating in the cavity, but frequently connected with and attached to particular parts of the internal furface of the pleura.

1699. From

313

1699. From the collection of water being thus in various fituations and circumftantes, fymptoms arife which are different in different cafes; and from thence it becomes often difficult to afcertain the prefence and nature of the affection. I fhall, however, endeavour here to point out the most common fymptoms, and especially those of that principal and most frequent form of the difease, when the serous fluid is present in both facs of the pleura or, as we usually speak, in both cavities of the thorax.

1700. The difeafe frequently comes on with a ferife of anxiety about the lower part of the fternum. This, before it has fubfifted long, comes to be joined with fome difficulty of breathing; which at firft appears only upon the perfon's moving a little fafter than ufual, upon his walking up an acclivity, or upon his afcending a ftair-cafe: but after fome time, this dif-Vol. IV. X ficulty

ficulty of breathing becomes more conftant and confiderable, efpecially during the night, when the body is in a horizontal fituation. Commonly, at the fame time, lying upon one fide is more eafy than upon the other, or perhaps lying upon the back more eafy than upon either fide. Thefe circumftances are ufually attended with a frequent cough, that is at firft dry; but which, after fome time, is accompanied with an expectoration of thin mucus.

With all thefe fymptoms, the hydrothorax is not certainly difcovered, as the fame fymptoms often attend other difeafes of the breaft. When, however, along with thefe fymptoms, there is at the fame time an œdematous fwelling of the feet and legs, a leucophlegmatic palenefs of the face, and a fcarcity of urine, the exiftence of a hydrothorax can be no longer doubtful. Some writers have told us, that fometimes in this difeafe, before the fwell-3

ing of the feet comes on, a watery fwelling of the fcrotum appears: but I have never met with any inftance of this.

1701. Whilft the prefence of the difeafe is fomewhat uncertain, there is a fymptom which fometimes takes place, and has been thought to be a certain characteristic of it; and that is, when, foon after the patient has fallen afleep, he is fuddenly awaked with a fenfe of anxiety and difficult breathing, and with a violent palpitation of the heart. Thefe feelings immediately require an erect posture; and very often the difficulty of breathing continues to require and to prevent fleep for a great part of the night. This fymptom I have frequently found attending the difeafe; but I have alfo met with feveral inftances in which this fymptom did not appear. I must remark further, that I have not found this fymptom attending the empyema, or any other difeafe of the thorax; and therefore, when it at-X 2

tenda

315

316 · PRACTICE

tends a difficulty of breathing, accompanied with any the fmalleft fymptom of dropfy, I have had no doubt in concluding the prefence of water in the cheft, and have always had my judgement confirmed by the fymptoms which afterwards appeared.

1702. The hydrothorax often occurs with very few, or almoft none, of the fymptoms above mentioned; and is not, therefore, very certainly difcovered till fome others appear. The moft decifive fymptom is a fluctuation of water in the cheft, perceived by the patient himfelf, or by the phyfician, upon certain motions of the body. How far the method propofed by Auenbrugger will apply to afcertain the prefence of water and the quantity of it in the cheft, I have not had occafion or opportunity to obferve.

Ir

It has been faid, that in this difeafe fome tumour appears upon the fides or upon the back ; but I have not met with any inftance of this. In one inftance of the difeafe, I found one fide of the thorax confiderably enlarged, the ribs ftanding out farther on that fide than upon the other.

A numbness and a degree of palfy in one or both arms, has been frequently observed to attend a hydrothorax.

Soon after this difeafe has made fome progrefs, the pulfe commonly becomes irregular, and frequently intermitting: but this happens in fo many other difeafes of the breaft, that, unlefs when it is attended with fome other of the above-mentioned fymptoms, it cannot be confidered as denoting the hydrothorax.

X 3

1703. This

318

1703. This difeafe, as other dropfies, is commonly attended with thirst and a fcarcity of urine, to be explained in the fame manner as in the cafe of anafarca (1673.) The hydrothorax, however, is fometimes without thirst, or any other febrile fymptom; although I believe this happens in the cafe of partial affections only, or when a more general affection is yet but in a flight degree. In both cafes, however, and more efpecially when the difeafe is confiderably advanced, fome degree of fever is generally prefent : and I apprehend it to be in fuch cafe, that the perfons affected are more than ufually fenfible to cold, and complain of the coldnefs of the air when that is not perceived by other perfons.

1704. The hydrothorax fometimes appears alone, without any other fpecies of dropfy being prefent at the fame time: and

319

and in this cafe the difeafe, for the most part, is a partial affection, as being either of one fide of the thorax only, or being a collection of hydatides in one part of the cheft. The hydrothorax, however, is very often a part of more univerfal dropfy, and when at the fame time there is water in all the three principal cavities and in the cellular texture of a great part of the body. I have met with feveral inftances in which fuch univerfal dropfy began first by an effusion into the thorax. The hydrothorax, however, more frequently comes on from an anafarca gradually increasing; and, as I have faid above, the general diathefis feems often to affect the thorax fooner than it does either the head or the abdomen.

1705. This difeafe feldom admits of a cure, or even of alleviation, from remedies. It commonly proceeds to give X 4 more

more and more difficulty of breathing, till the action of the lungs be entirely interrupted by the quantity of water effufed; and the fatal event frequently happens more fuddenly than was expected. In many of the inftances of a fatal hydrothorax, I have remarked a fpitting of blood to come on feveral days before the patient died.

1706. The caufe of hydrothorax is often manifeftly one or other of the general caufes of dropfy pointed out above: but what it is that determines thefe general caufes to act more efpecially in the thorax, and particularly what it is that produces the partial collections that occur there, I do not find to be eafily afcertained.

1707. From what has been faid above, it will be evident, that the cure of hydrothorax

thorax must be very much the fame with that of anafarca; and when the former is joined with the latter as an effect of the fame general diathefis, there can be no doubt of the method of cure being the fame in both. Even when the hydrothorax is alone, and the difeafe partial, from particular caufes acting in the thorax only, there can hardly be any other measures employed, than the general ones propofed above. There is only one particular measure adapted to the hydrothorax; and that is, the drawing off the accumulated waters by a paracentefis of the thorax.

1708. To what cafes this operation may be most properly adapted, I find it difficult to determine. That it may be executed with fafety, there is no doubt; and that it has been fometimes practifed with fuccess, feems to be very well vouched.

vouched*. When the difeafe depends upon a general hydropic diathefis, it cannot alone prove a cure, but may give a

322

* In the memoirs of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, for 1703. M. Du Verney relates the cafe of a woman who had both an Afcites and Hydrothorax. He first emptied the abdomen by tapping, and a few days afterwards he pierced the thorax with a trochar, near to the spine, between the fecond and third false ribs; by which opening he drew off a confiderable quantity of water: the operation gave immediate relief to the patient, and she was able to return to her ordinary employments in about a month's time.

Bianchi alfo relates a fuccefsful operation of tapping the thorax; but he feems to be timid in his practice, and confefles that he has feldom ventured on the operation.

The practice of evacuating water contained in the thorax by an incifion is very old. We find it recommended by Hippocrates, with particular directions for performing the operation, in his fecond book on difeafes. See the Geneva edition of Foefius's Hippocrates, pag. 483.

a temporary relief; and when other remedies feem to be employed with advantage, the drawing off the water may very much favour a complete cure. I have not, however, been fo fortunate as to fee it practifed with any fuccefs; and even where it was most promifing, that is, in cafes of partial affection, my expectations have been difappointed from it,

That the practice was frequently attended with fuccels, in those early ages, is fufficiently evident by the context; for Hippocrates, after deferibing the operation, and the fubfequent management of the patient, fays, " If pus appear on the plaster covering the wound on " the fifth day after the operation, the patient generally " recovers; if not, he is feized with a cough and thirst, " and dies."

SECT.

324

SECT. III.

OF

ASCITES, OR DROPSY

OFTHE

LOWER BELLY.

1709. The name of Afcites is given to every collection of waters caufing a general fwelling and diffention of the lower belly; and fuch collections are more frequent than those which happen in the thorax.

1710. The
1710. The collections in the lower belly, like those of the thorax, are found in different fituations. Most commonly they are in the fac of the peritonzum, or general cavity of the abdomen: but they often begin by facs formed upon, and connected with, one or other of the viscera; and perhaps the most frequent inflances of this kind occur in the ovaria of females. Sometimes the water of ascites is found entirely without the peritonzum, and between this and the abdominal muscles.

1711. These collections connected with particular viscera, and those formed without the peritonæum, form that disease which authors have termed the *encysled dropfy*, or *bydrops faccatus*. Their precise feat, and even their existence, is very often difficult to be ascertained. They are generally formed by collections of hydatides.

1712. In

325

326

1712. In the most ordinary cafe, that of abdominal dropfy, the fwelling at first is in fome meafure over the whole belly, but generally appears most confiderable in the epigastrium. As the difease, however, advances, the fwelling becomes more uniform over the whole. The diftention and fenfe of weight, though confiderable, vary a little according as the pofture of the body is changed; the weight being felt the most upon the fide on which the patient lies, while at the fame time on the oppofite fide the diftention becomes fomewhat lefs. In almost all the instances of ascites, the fluctuation of the water within, may be perceived by the practitioner's feeling, and fometimes by his hearing. This perception of fluctuation does not certainly diffinguish the different states of dropfy; but serves very well to diftinguish dropfy from tympanites, from cafes of phyfconia, and from the flate of pregnancy in women.

1713. Ani

1713. An afcites frequently occurs when no other fpecies of dropfy does at the fame time appear; but fometimes the afcites is a part only of univerfal dropfy. In this cafe, it ufually comes on in confequence of an anafarca, gradually increasing; but its being joined with anafarca, does not always denote any general diathefis, as for the most part an ascites fooner or later occasions œdematous fwellings of the lower extremities. When the collection of water in the abdomen, from whatever caufe, becomes confiderable, it is always attended with a difficulty of breathing: but this fymptom occurs often when, at the fame time, there is no water in the thorax. The afcites is fometimes unaccompanied with any fever; but frequently there is more or less of fever present with it. The difease is never confiderable without being attended with thirst and a fcarcity of urine.

1714. In

1714. In the diagnofis of afcites, the greateft difficulty that occurs, is in difcerning when the water is in the cavity of the abdomen, or when it is in the different flates of encyfted dropfy above mentioned. There is, perhaps, no certain means of afcertaining this in all cafes; but in many we may attempt to form fome judgement with regard to it.

When the antecedent circumftances give fufpicion of a general hydropic diathefis; when at the fame time fome degree of dropfy appears in other parts of the body; and when, from its first appearance, the fwelling has been equally over the whole belly, we may generally prefume that the water is in the cavity of the abdomen. But when an afcites has not been preceded by any remarkable cachectic state of the fystem, and when at its beginning the tumour and tension had

had appeared in one part of the belly more than another, there is reafon to fuspect an encyfted dropfy. Even when the tenfion and tumour of the belly have become general and uniform over the whole; yet if the fyftem of the body in general appear to be little affected; if the patient's strength be little impaired ; if the appetite continue pretty entire, and the natural fleep be little interrupted ; if the menfes in females continue to flow as ufual; if there be yet no anfarca; or, though it may have already taken place, if it be still confined to the lower extremities, and there be no leucophlegmatic palenefs or fallow colour in the countenance; if there be no fever, nor fo much thirst, or fcarcity of urine, as occur in a more general affection; then, according as more of these different circumstances take place, there will be the ftronger ground for supposing the afcites to be of the encyfted kind. Y

VOL. IV.

The

320

330

The chief exception to be made from this as a general rule, will, in my opinion, be when the afcites may, with much probability, be prefumed to have come on in confequence of a fcirrhous liver; which, I apprehend, may occafion a collection of water in the cavity of the abdomen, while the general fyftem of the body may not be otherwife much affected.

1715. With refpect to the cure of afcites when of the encyfted kind, it does not, fo far as I know, admit of any. When the collection of water is in the abdominal cavity alone, without any other fpecies of dropfy prefent at the fame time, I apprehend the afcites will always be of difficult cure; for it may be prefumed to depend upon a fcirrhofity of the liver, or other confiderable affection of the abdominal vifcera, which

T

I conceive to be of very difficult cure, and therefore the afcites depending upon them. At the fame time, fuch cafes may often admit of a temporary relief by the paracentefis.

1716. When the afcites is a part of univerfal dropfy, it may, as far as other cafes of that kind can, admit of cure; and it will be obvious, that fuch a cure muft be obtained by the fame means as above propofed for the cure of general anafarca*.

It frequently happens, that the afcites is attended with a diarrhœa; and, in that cafe, does not admit of the ufe of purgatives fo freely as cafes of anafarca commonly do. It is therefore often to be treated by diuretics almost alone.

Y 2

The

* See the notes on Article, 1683.

332

The diuretics that may be employed, are chiefly those above mentioned; but in ascites, a peculiar one has been found out. It is a long continued gentle friction of the skin over the whole of the abdomen, by the singers dipped in oil. This has fometimes been useful in exciting an increased flow of urine; but in most of the trials of it which I have known made, it has failed in producing that effect.

1717. The afcites admits of a particular means for immediately drawing off the collected waters; and that is the wellknown operation of the paracentefis of the abdomen. In what circumftances of afcites this operation can moft properly be propofed, it is difficult to determine; but, fo far as I can judge, it muft be regulated by very much the fame confiderations as those above mentioned with regard to the paracentefis of the thorax.

The

The manner of performing the paracentefis of the abdomen, and the precautions to be taken with refpect to it, are now fo commonly known, and delivered in fo many books, that it is altogether unneceffary for me to offer any directions upon that fubject here; efpecially after the full and judicious information and directions given by Mr BELL, in the fecond volume of his System of Surgery.

Y 3

CHAP.

333

CHAP. IV.

OF

GENERAL SWELLINGS,

ARISING FROM

An increased Bulk of the whole Substance of Particular parts.

1718. UPON the fubjects of this chapter, feveral nofological difficulties occur, and particularly with respect to admitting the *Phy/couia* into the order of General Swellings. At prefent,

335

prefent, however, it is not neceffary for me to difcufs this point, as I am here to omit entirely the confideration of Phyfconia; both becaufe it can feldom admit of any fuccefsful practice, and becaufe I cannot deliver any thing ufeful either with regard to the pathology or practice in fuch a difeafe.

1719. The only other genus of difeafe comprehended under the title of the prefent chapter, is the Rachitis; and this being both a proper example of the clafs of *Cachexy*, and of the order of *Intumefcentiæ* or General Swellings, I fhall offer fome obfervations with regard to it.

OF RACHITIS, OR RICKETS.

1720. THIS difeafe has been fuppofed to have appeared only in modern times, and not above two hundred years ago. This opinon, notwithftanding it has been Y 4 maintained

maintained by perfons of the most refpectable authority*, appears to me, from many confiderations, improbable; but it is a point of too little confequence to detain my readers here. The only application of it which deferves any notice is, that it has led to a notion of the difeafe having arifen from the lues venerea, which had certainly made its first appearance in Europe not very long before the date commonly affigned for the appearance of rachitis ; but I shall heareafter fhow, that the fuppofed connection between the Siphylis and Rachitis is without foundation †.

1721. In

* Boerhaave, was of this opinion, fee Van Swieten's Commentary on Aphorifm 1482.

* See Article, 1727.

1721. In delivering the hiftory of the Rickets, I must, in the first place, observe, that with respect to the antecedents of the difeafe, every thing to be found in authors upon this fubject, appears to me to reft upon a very uncertain foundation. In particular, with refpect to the ftate of the parents whofe offspring become affected with this difeafe, I have met with many inftances of it in children from feemingly healthy parents; and have met likewife with many inftances of children who never became affected with it, although born of parents who, according to the common accounts, should have produced a rickety offspring; fo that, even making allowance for the uncertainty of fathers, I do not find the general opinion of authors upon this fubject to be properly fupported.

1722. The

337

1722. The difeafe, however, may be juftly confidered as proceeding from parents; for it often appears in a great number of the fame family : and my observation leads me to judge, that it originates more frequently from mothers than from fathers. So far as I can refer the difease of the children to the ftate of the parents, it has appeared to me most commonly to arife from fome weakness, and pretty frequently from a fcrophulous habit, in the mother. To conclude the fubject, I must remark, that in many cafes I have not been able to difcern the condition of the parents, to which I could refer it.

When nurfes, other than the mothers, have been employed to fuckle children, it has been fuppofed that fuch nurfes have frequently given occasion to the difease:

difeafe*: and when nurfes have both produced and have fuckled children who became rickety, there may be ground to fufpect their having occasioned the diseafe in the children of other persons : but I have had few opportunities of afcertaining this matter. It has in fome meafure appeared to me that those nurses are most likely to produce this difease, who give infants a large quantity of very watery milk, and who continue to fuckle them longer than the ufual time. Upon the whole, however, I am of opinion, that hired nurfes feldom occafion this difeafe, unlefs when a predifposition to it has proceeded from the parents.

1723. With

* This opinion was held by Boerhaave, and notwithflanding what the Author fays at the end of this paragraph, the opinion is certainly founded on experience.

340

1723. With regard to the other antecedents, which have been ufually enumerated by authors as the remote caufes of this difeafe, I judge the accounts given to be extremely fallacious; and I am very much perfuaded, that the circumftances in the rearing of children, have lefs effect in producing rickets than has been imagined. It is indeed not unlikely, that fome of these circumstances mentioned as remote causes may favour, while other circumstances may refift, the coming on of the difeafe; but at the fame time, I doubt if any of the former would produce it where there was no predifpolition in the child's original conftitution. This opinion of the remote caufes, I have formed from obferving, that the disease comes on when none of these had been applied; and more frequently that many of them had been applied without occafioning the difeafe. Thus the learned ZEVIANI alleges, that the difeafe is produced

34F.

duced by an acid from the milk with which a child is fed for the first nine months of its life : but almost all children are fed with the fame food, and in which alfo an acid is always produced; while at the fame time, not one in a thousand of the infants fo fed becomes affected with the rickets. If, therefore, in the infants who become affected with this difeafe, a peculiarly noxious acid is produced, we must feek for some peculiar cause of its production, either in the quality of the milk, or in the conftitution of the child; neither of which, however, Mr Zeviani has explained. I cannot indeed believe that the ordinary acid of milk has any fhare in producing this difeafe, becaufe I have known many inftances of the acid being produced and occafioning various diforders, without however, its ever producing rickets.

Another of the remote caufes commonly affigned, is the child's being fed with

with unfermented farinaceous food. But over the whole world children are fed with fuch farinacea, while the difeafe of rickets is a rare occurrence : and I have known many inflances where children have been fed with a greater than ufual proportion of fermented farinacea, and alfo a greater proportion of animal food, without thefe preventing the difeafe. In my apprehension, the like observations might be made with respect to most of the circumstances that have been mentioned as the remote causes of rickets.

1724. Having thus offered my opinion concerning the fuppofed antecedents of this difeafe, I proceed now to mention the phenomena occurring after it has actually come on *.

The

* This admirable defcription of the difeafe merits the peculiar attention of the young practitioner.

343

The difeafe feldom appears before the ninth month, and feldom begins after the fecond year, of a child's age. In the interval between these periods, the appearance of the difeafe is fometimes fooner, fometimes later; and commonly at first the difeafe comes on flowly. The first appearances are, a flaccidity of the flefh, the body at the fame time becoming leaner, though food be taken in pretty largely. The head appears large with refpect to the body; with the fontanelle, and perhaps the futures, more open than ufual in children of the fame age. The head continues to grow larger; in particular, the forehead becoming unufually prominent; and at the fame time the neck continues flender, or feems to be more fo, in proportion to the head. The dentition is flow, or much later than ufual; and those teeth which come out, readily become black, and frequently again fall out. The ribs lofe their convexity,

vexity, and become flattened on the fides ; while the sternum is pushed outward, and forms a fort of ridge. At the fame time, or perhaps fooner, the epiphyfes at the feveral joints of the limbs become fwelled; while the limbs between the joints appear, or perhaps actually become, more flender. The bones feem to be every where flexible, becoming varioufly difforted; and particularly the fpine of the back becoming incurvated in different parts of its length. If the child, at the time the difease comes on, had acquired the power of walking, it becomes daily more feeble in its motions, and more averfe to the exertion of them, lofing at length the power of walking altogether. Whilft these fymptoms go on increasing, the abdomen is always full, and preterna. turally tumid. The appetite is often good, but the ftools are generally frequent and loofe. Sometimes the faculties of the mind are impaired, and itupidity or fatuity prevails; but commonly a premature senfibility

344

lity appears, and they acquire the faculty of speech fooner than usual. At the first coming on of the difeafe, there is generally no fever attending it : but it feldom continues long, till a frequent pulfe, and other febrile fymptoms, come to be conftantly present. With these fymptoms the difease proceeds, and continues in fome inftances for fome years; but very often, in the course of that time, the disease ceases to advance; and the health is entirely eftablifhed, except that the difforted limbs, produced during the difeafe, continue for the reft of life. In other cafes, however, the difeafe proceeds increasing, till it has affected almost every function of the animal œconomy, and at length terminates in death. The variety of fymptoms which in fuch cafes appear, it does not feem neceffary to enumerate, as they are not effential to the constitution of the difease, but are merely confequences of the more violent conditions of it. In the bodies of VOL. IV. thofe 7

346

those who have died, various morbid affections have been difcovered in the internal parts. Most of the viscera of the abdomen have been found to be preternaturally enlarged. The lungs have also been found in a morbid state, seemingly from some inflammation that had come on towards the end of the difeafe. The brain has been commonly found in a flaccid state, with effusions of a ferous fluid into its cavities. Very univerfally the bones have been found very foft, and fo much foftened as to be readily cut by a knife. The fluids have been always found in a diffolved state, and the mulcular parts very foft and tender; and the whole of the dead body without any degree of that rigidity which is fo common in almost all others.

1725. From these circumstances of the difease, it seems to confist in a deficiency of that matter which should form the solid parts of the body. This especially appears in

in the faulty state of offification, feemingly depending upon the deficiency of that matter which should be deposited in the membranes which are defined to become bony, and fhould give them their due firmnefs and bony hardnefs. It appears that this matter is not fupplied in due quantity; but that, in place of it, a matter fitted to increase their bulk, particularly in the epiphyfes, is applied too largely. What this deficiency of matter depends upon, is difficult to be afcertained. It may be a fault in the organs of digeftion and affimilation, which prevents the fluids in general from being properly prepared; or it may be a fault in the organs of nutrition, which prevents the fecretion of a proper matter to be applied. With refpect to the latter, in what it may confift, I am entirely ignorant, and cannot even difcern that fuch a condition exists: but the former cause, both in its nature and existence, is more readily perceived; and it is probable that it has a 72 confiderable

confiderable influence in the matter; as in rachitic perfons a thinner flate of the blood, both during life and after death, fo commonly appears. It is this flate of the fluids, or a deficiency of bony matter in them, that I confider as the proximate caufe of the difeafe; and which again may in fome meafure depend upon a general laxity and debility of the moving fibres of the organs that perform the functions of digeftion and affimilation.

1726. There is, however, fomething ftill wanting to explain, why thefe circumftances difcover themfelves at a particular time of life, and hardly ever either before or after a certain period ; and as to this I would offer the following conjectures. Nature having intended that human life fhould proceed in a certain manner, and that certain functions fhould be exercifed at a certain period of life only ; fo it has generally provided, that at that period, and not fooner,

fooner, the body fhould be fitted for the exercife of the functions fuited to it. To apply this to our prefent fubject, Nature feems to have intended that children fhould walk only at twelve months old; and accordingly has provided, that against that age, and no fooner, a matter fhould be prepared fit to give that firmnefs to the bones which is neceffary to prevent their bending too eafily under the weight of the body. Nature, however, is not always fleady and exact in executing her own purpofes; and if therefore the preparation of bony matter shall not have been made against the time there is particular occasion for it, the difeafe of rickets, that is, of foft and flexible bones, must come on; and will difcover itfelf about the particular period we have mentioned. Further, it will be equally probable, that if at the period mentioned the bones shall have acquired their due firmness, and that nature goes on in preparing and fupplying the proper Z 3 bony

349

bony matter, it may be prefumed, that againft the time a child is two years old, fuch a quantity of bony matter will be applied as to prevent the bones from becoming again foft and flexible during the reft of life; unlefs it happen, as indeed it fometimes does, that certain caufes occur to wafh out again the bony matter from the membranes in which it had been depofited. The account I have now given of the period at which the rickets occur, feems to confirm the opinion of its proximate caufe being a deficiency of bony matter in the fluids of the body.

1727. It has been frequently fuppoled, that a fiphylitic taint has a fhare in producing rickets; but fuch a fuppolition is altogether improbable. If our opinion of the rickets having exifted in Europe before the fiphylis was brought into it, be well founded, it will then be certain that the difeafe may be occafioned without any fiphylitic acrimony

acrimony having a fhare in its production. But further, when a fiphylitic acrimony is transmitted from the parent to the offfpring, the fymptoms do not appear at a particular time of life only, and commonly more early than the period of rickets: the fymptoms also are very different from those of rickets, and unaccompanied with any appearance of the latter : and, laftly, the fymptoms of fiphylis are cured by means which, in the cafe of rickets, have either no effect, or a bad one. It may indeed poffibly happen, that fiphylis and rickets may appear in the fame perfon; but it is to be confidered as an accidental complication: and the very few inftances of it that have occurred, are by no means fufficient to establish any necessary connection between the two difeafes.

1728. With respect to the deficiency of bony matter, which I confider as the proximate cause of rickets, some further Z 4 conjectures

352

conjectures might be offered concerning its remote caufes; but none of them appear to me very fatisfying; and whatever they might be, it appears to me they muft again be refolved into the fuppofition of a general laxity and debility of the fyftem.

1729. It is upon this fuppofition almost alone that the cure of rickets has entirely proceeded. The remedies have been fuch especially as were fuited to improve the tone of the fystem in general, or of the stomach in particular: and we know that the latter are not only fuited to improve the tone of the stomach itself, but by that means to improve also the tone of the whole fystem.

1730. Of tonic remedies, one of the most promifing feems to have been cold bathing; and I have found it the most powerful in preventing the difease. For a long time past, it has been the practice in

353

in this country, with people of all ranks, to wash their children from the time of their birth with cold water; and from the time that children are a month old, it has been the practice with people of better rank to have them dipped entirely in cold water every morning : and wherever this practice has been purfued, I have not met with any inftance of rickets. Amongst our common people, although they wash their children with cold water only, yet they do not fo commonly practife immerfion : and when amongst these I meet with inftances of rickets, I prefcribe cold bathing; which according has often checked the progress of the difease, and fometimes feems to have cured it entirely.

1731. The remedy of *Ens Veneris*, recommended by Mr Boyle, and fince his time very univerfally employed, is to be confidered as entirely a tonic remedy. That or fome other preparation of iron I have

have almost constantly employed, though not indeed always with fuccefs. I have been perfuaded, that the ens veneris of Mr Boyle, notwithstanding his giving it this appellation, was truly a preparation of iron, and no other than what we now name the *Flores Martiales*:* but it appears, that both Benevoli and Buchner have employed a preparation of copper; and I am ready to believe it to be a more powerful

* The dole of this medicine is from four to twenty grains, it must be given in the form of a bolus. The young practitioner ought to beware of preferibing Flores martiales in pills, which will fwell and crumble to pieces if they are not composed of a confiderable quantity of fome gummi refin.

The Flores martiales, may be very conveniently given in a tincture of proof fpirit. There is a formula of it in the laft London pharmacopœia, under the name of Tinctura ferri Ammoniacalis. The dofe of it is a tea fpoonful in a wine glafs of cold water, and it is a very elegant form of administering chalybeates.

powerful tonic than the preparations of iron*.

1732. Upon the fuppolition of tonic remedies being proper in this difeafe, I have endeavoured to employ the Peruvian bark : but from the difficulty of adminiftering it to infants in any ufeful quantity, I have not been able to difcover its efficacy; but I am very ready to believe the testimony of De Haen upon this fubject \dagger .

1733. Exercife,

355

* Copper is a very dangerous remedy, as was mentioned above in the notes on article 1336. The Author had a very high opinion of copper as a tonic.

+ It is doubtless difficult to make children fwallow a fufficient quantity of bark to produce any good effects, yet it is not impossible. The formula best adapted for children, is the powder of the extract; but as it fome times

1733. Exercife, which is one of the most powerful tonics, has been properly recommended for the cure of rickets; and as the exercife of gestation only can be employed, it should always be, with the child laid in a horizontal stuation; as the carrying them or moving them in any degree of an erect posture, is very apt to occasion fome distortion. It is extremely probable, that, in this difease, friction with dry flannels may be found an useful remedy.

1734. It

times occasions conflipation, this effect must be guarded against by fome proper laxative, especially by Rhubarb given either with the bark or separately. The following formula is a proper dose for a child of two years old, to be repeated twice a day;

R. Extr. Cort. Peruv. dur. gr. viii.
Pulv. Rad. Rhej. gr. x.
Sacch Alb. gr. xv.
M. f. pulv.

1734. It is alfo fufficiently probable, that the avoiding of moifture is not only advifable, but may likewife be of fervice in the cure of this difeafe.

and the provident of the the

There is no doubt that a certain diet may contribute to the fame end; but what may be the most eligible, I dare not determine. I have no doubt that leavened bread may be more proper than unfermented farinacea; but I cannot find any reason to believe that strong beer can ever be a proper remedy.

Practitioners have been divided in opinion concerning the ufe of milk in this difeafe. Zeviani, perhaps from theory, condemns the ufe of it; but Benevoli employed it without its impeding the cure of the difeafe. This laft I have often remarked in the courfe of my own practice. As it is difficult to feed children entirely without

358

without milk; fo I have commonly admitted it as a part of the diet of rickety children; and in many inftances I can affirm, that it did not prevent the cure of the difeafe. In cafes, however, of any appearance of rickets, and particularly of a flow dentition, I have diffuaded the continuance of a child upon the breaft; because the milk of women is a more watery nourifhment than that of cows : and I have efpecially diffuaded the continuing a child upon the breaft, when I thought the nurfe gave rather too much of fuch a watery nourifhment; for, as has been above mentioned, I have had frequent occasion to fuspect, that the milk of fuch nurfes has a tendency to favour the coming on of the rickets*.

1735. Be-

* How does this accord with the last fentence of article 1722?

1735. Befides the remedies and regimen now mentioned, practitioners have commonly employed in this difeafe, both emetics and purgatives. When the appetite and digeftion are confiderably impaired, vomiting, if neither violent nor frequently repeated, feems to be of fervice; and, by a moderate agitation of the abdominal vifcera, may in fome meafure obviate the ftagnation and confequent fwelling that ufually occur in them.

As the tumid state of the abdomen, so constantly to be met with in this difease, seems to depend very much upon a tympanitic affection of the intestines; so, both by obviating this, and by deriving from the abdominal viscera, frequent gentle purgatives may be of fervice. Zeviani, perhaps properly, recommends in particular rhubarb; which, besides its purgative quality, has those also of bitter and astringent.

1736. I

360

1736. I have now mentioned moft of the remedies commonly employed by the practitioners of former times; but I muft not omit mentioning fome others that have been lately fuggefted. The late Mr De Haen recommend the teftacea; and affures us of their having been employed with fuceefs; but in the few trials which I have had occafion to make, their good effects did not appear.

The late Baron Van Swieten gives us one inflance of rickets cured by the ufe of hemlock; but I do not know that the practice has been repeated.

BOOK
BOOK III.

OF THE

IMPETIGINES;

OR

at the her man A three way I want the

DEPRAVED HABIT, WITH AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN.

1738. I FIND it difficult to give any fufficiently correct and proper character of this order. The difeafes compre-Vol. IV. A a hended 362

hended under it, depend, for the moft part, upon a depraved ftate of the whole of the fluids, producing tumours, eruptions, or other preternatural affections of the fkin. Although it be extremely difficult to find a general character of the order that will apply to each of the genera and fpecies, I fhall here treat of the principal genera which have been commonly comprehended under this order, and which I have enumerated in my Nofology.

en an el serarge anna de la sare ar

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Court Courts - Har other 1

SCROPHULA,

OF

OR THE

the second second second

KING'S EVIL.

1738. THE character of this difease I have attempted in my Nofology: but it will be more properly taken from the whole of its hiftory, now to be delivered.

1739. 16

263

1739. It is commonly, and very generally, a hereditary difeafe; and although it fometimes may, yet it rarely appears, but in children whofe parents had at fome period of their lives been affected with it. Whether it may not fail to appear in the children of fcrophulous parents, and difcover itfelf afterwards in their offspring in the fucceeding generation, I cannot certainly determine; but believe that this has frequently happened. It appears to me to be derived more commonly from fathers than from mothers : but whether this happens from there being more fcrophulous men than fcrophulous women married, I am not certain.

With refpect to the influence of parents in producing this difeafe, it deferves to be remarked, that in a family of many children, when one of the parents has been affected with fcophula, and the 3 other

365

other not; as it is ufual for fome of the children to be in confliction pretty exactly like the one parent, and others of them like the other; it commonly happens, that those children who most refemble the fcrophulous parent become affected with fcropula, while those refembling the other parent entirely efcape.

1740. The fcrophula generally appears at a particular period of life. It feldom appears in the firft, or even in the fecond year of a child's life; and most commonly it occurs from the fecond, or, as fome allege, and perhaps more properly, from the third to the feventh year. Frequently, however, it difcovers itfelf at a later period; and there are inflances of its first appearance, at every period till the age of puberty; after which, however, the first appearance of it is very rare.

Aa3 1741 When

1741. When it does not occur very early, we can generally diffinguish the habit of body peculiarly difpofed to it. It most commonly affects children of foft and flaccid habits, of fair hair and blue eyes; or at least affects those much more frequently than those of an opposite complexion. It affects efpecially children of fmooth fkins and rofy cheeks; and fuch children have frequently a tumid upper lip, with a chop in the middle of it; and this tumour is often confiderable, and extended to the columna nafi and lower part of the nostrils. The difease is fometimes joined with, or follows rickets; and although it frequently appears in children who have not had rickets in any great degree, yet it often attacks those who, by a protuberant forehead, by tumid joints, and a tumid abdomen, show that they had fome rachitic difposition. In parents who 3

367

who, without having had the difeafe themfelves, feem to produce fcrophulous children, we can commonly perceive much of the fame habit and conflictution that has been just now defcribed.

Some authors have fuppofed that the fmall-pox has a tendency to produce this difease; and Mr De Haen afferts its following the inoculated, more frequently than the natural, fmall-pox. This laft pofition, however, we can confidently affirm to be a mistake; although it must be allowed, that in fact the fcrophula does often come on immediately after the fmall-pox. It is, however, difficult to find any connection between the two difeafes. According to my obfervation, the accident only happens in children who have pretty manifestly the fcrophulous disposition; and I have had feveral inftances of the natural fmall-pox coming upon children affected Aa4

affected at the fame time with fcrophula, not only without this difeafe being any ways aggravated by the fmall-pox, but even of its being for fome time after much relieved.

1742. The fcrophula generally flows itself first at a particular feason of the year; and at fome time between the winter and fummer folftice; but commonly long before the latter period. It is to be obferved further, that the course of the difease is usually connected with the course of the feafons. Whilft the tumours and ulcerations peculiar to this difeafe, appear first in the spring, the ulcers are frequently healed up in the courfe of the fucceeding fummer, and do not break out again till the enfuing fpring, to follow again with the feafon the fame courfe as before. 的复数 的第三人称单数的现在分词

1743. Frequently

1743. Frequently the first appearance of the difeafe is the tumid and chopped lip above mentioned. Upon other occasions, the first appearance is that of fmall fpherical or oval tumours, moveable under the skin. They are fost, but with fome elasticity. They are without pain : and without any change in the colour of the skin. In this state they often continue for a long time; even for a year or two, and fometimes longer. Moft commonly they first appear upon the fides of the neck below the ears ; but fometimes alfo under the chin. In either cafe, they are fupposed to affect in these places the conglobate or lymphatic glands only: and not at all the falivary glands, till the difeafe is very greatly advanced. The direafe frequently affects, and even at first appears in, other parts of the body. In particular, it affects the joints of the clbows and ankles, or those of the fingers and

and toes. The appearances about the joints are not commonly, as elfewhere, fmall moveable fwellings; but a tumour almost uniformly furrounding the joint, and interrupting its motion.

1744. These tumours, as I have faid, remain for fome time little changed ; and, from the time they first appeared in the fpring, they often continue in this way till the return of the fame feafon in the next or perhaps the fecond year after. About that time, however, or perhaps in the course of the feafon in which they first appear, the tumour becomes larger and more fixed ; the fkin upon it acquires a purple, feldom a clear rednefs : but growing redder by degrees, the tumour becomes fofter, and allows the fluctuation of a liquid within to be perceived. All this procefs, however, takes place with very little pain attending it, At length fome part of the fkin becomes

comes paler; and by one or more finall apertures a liquid is poured out.

1745. The matter poured out has at first the appearance of pus, but it is usually of a thinner kind than that from phlegmonic abfceffes; and the matter as it continues to be discharged, becomes daily lefs purulent, and appears more and more a vifcid ferum, intermixed with fmall pieces of a white fubftance refembling the curd of milk. By degrees the tumour almost entirely fubfides, while the ulcer opens more, and fpreads broader; unequally, however, in different directions, and therefore is without any regular circumfcription. The edges of the ulcer are commonly flat and fmooth, both on their outfide and their inner edge, which feldom puts on a callous appearance. The ulcers, however, do not generally fpread much, or become deeper; but at the fame time their edges do

do not advance, or put on any appearance of forming a cicatrix.

1746. In this condition the ulcers often continue for a long time; while new tumours, with ulcers fucceeding them in. the manner above defcribed, make their appearance in different parts of the body. Of the first ulcers, however, fome heal up, while other tumours and ulcers appear in their vicinity, or in other parts of the body : and in this manner the difeafe proceeds, fome of the ulcers healing up, at leaft to a certain degree, in the courfe of fummer, and breaking out in the fucceeding fpring : or it continues, by new tumours and ulcers fucceeding them, in the fpring feafon, making their appearance fucceffively for feveral years.

1747. In this way the difeafe goes on for feveral years; but very commonly in four or five years, it is fpontaneoufly cured, the former ulcers being healed up, and no

no new tumours appearing: and thus at length the difeafe ceafes entirely, leaving only fome indelible efchars, pale and finooth, but in fome parts fhrivelled; or, where it had occupied the joints, leaving the motion of thefe impaired, or entirely deftroyed.

1748. Such is the most favourable courfe of this 'difeafe; and with us, it is more frequently fuch, than otherwife : but it is often a more violent, and fometimes a fatal malady. In these cases, more parts of the body are at the fame time affected; the ulcers alfo feeming to be imbued with a peculiarly fharp acrimony, and therefore becoming more deep, eroding, fpreading, as well as feldomer healing up. In fuch cafes, the eyes are often particularly affected. The edges of the eye lids are affected with tumour and fuperficial ulcerations; and these commonly excite obstinate inflammation Steven States &

flammation in the adnata, which frequently produces an opacity of the cornea.

When the fcrophula efpecially affects the joints, it fometimes produces there confiderable tumours ; in the absceffes following which, the ligaments and cartilages are eroded, and the adjoining bones are affected with a caries of a peculiar kind. In thefe cafes, alfo, of more violent fcrophula, while every year produces a number of new tumours and ulcers, their acrimony feems at length to taint the whole fluids of the body, occafioning various diforders; and particularly a hectic fever. with all its fymptoms, which at length proves fatal, with fometimes the fymptoms of a phthifis pulmonalis.

1749. The bodies of perfons who have died of this difeafe flow many of the vifcera in a very morbid flate; and particularly most of the glands of the mesentery very

very much tumefied, and frequently in an ulcerated flate. Commonly alfo a great number of tubercles or cyfts, containing matter of various kinds, appear in the lungs.

1750. Such is the hiftory of the difeafe; and from thence it may appear, that the nature of it is not eafily to be ascertained. It feems to be a peculiar affection of the lymphatic fystem; and this in some meafure accounts for its connection with a particular period of life. Probably, however, there is a peculiar acrimony of the fluids that is the proximate caufe of the difeafe; although of what nature this is, has not yet been discovered. It may perhaps be generally diffufed in the fyftem. and exhaled into the feveral cavities and cellular texture of the body; and therefore, being taken up by the abforbents, may difcover itfelf especially in the lymphatic fystem. This, however, will hardly account

376

count for its being more confined to that fyftem, than happens in the cafe of many other acrimonies which may be fuppofed to be as generally diffufed. In fhort, its appearance in particular conftitutions, and at a particular period of life, and even its being a hereditary difeafe, which fo frequently depends upon the transmission of a peculiar conftitution, are all of them circumftances which lead me to conclude, upon the whole, that this difeafe depends upon a peculiar conflitution of the lymphatic fyftem.

1751. It feems proper to obferve here, that the fcrophula does not appear to be a contagious difeafe; at leaft I have known many inftances of found children having had frequent and clofe intercourfe with fcrophulous children without being infected with the difeafe. This certainly flows, that in this difeafe the peculiar acrimony of it is not exhaled from the furface of the body,

body, but that it depends effecially upon a peculiar conflitution of the fystem.

1752. Several authors have fuppofed the fcrophula to have been derived from the venereal difeafe; but upon no just grounds that I can perceive. In very many inftances, there can hardly be any fufpicion of the parents producing this difeafe having been imbued with fiphylis, or with any fiphylitic taint; and I have known feveral examples of parents conveying fiphylis to their offspring, in whom, however, no fcrophulous fymptoms at any time afterwards appeared. Further, the fymptoms of the two difeafes are very different; and the difference of their natures appears particularly from hence, that while mercury commonly and readily cures the fiphylis, it does no fervice in fcrophula, and very often rather aggravates the difease.

VOL. IV.

Bb

1753. For

377

1753. For the cure of fcrophula, we have not yet learned any practice that is certainly or even generally fuccefsful.

The remedy which feems to be the moft fuccefsful, and which our practitioners efpecially truft to and employ, is the use of mineral waters; and indeed the washing out, by means of these, the lymphatic fystem, would seem to be a meafure promising fucces: but in very many instances of the use of these waters, I have not been well fatisfied that they had shortened the duration of the discase more than had often happened when no such remedy had been employed.

1754. With regard to the choice of the mineral waters most fit for the purpose, I cannot with any confidence give an opinion.

16.1

FURNER VIEW THAT ALLER.

Almost

370

Of

Almost all kinds of mineral waters, whether chalybeate, fulphureous, or faline, have been employed for the cure of fcrophula, and feemingly with equal fuccefs and reputation: a circumstance which leads me to think, that, if they are ever fuccefsful, it is the elementary water that is the chief part of the remedy.

Of late, fea-water has been especially recommended and employed; but after numerous trials, I cannot yet discover its fuperior efficacy.

1755. The other remedies proposed by practical writers are very numerous; but, upon that very account I apprehend they are little to be trufted: and as I cannot perceive any just reason for expecting success from them, I have very feldom employed them.

380

Of late, the Peruvian bark has been much recommended: and as in fcrophulous perfons there are generally fome marks of laxity and flaccidity, this tonic may poffibly be of fervice; but in a great variety of trials, I have never feen it produce any immediate cure of the difeafe.

In feveral inftances, the leaves of coltsfoot have appeared to me to be fuccefsful. I have ufed it frequently in a ftrong decoction, and even then with advantage; but have found more benefit from the expreffed juice, when the plant could be had in fomewhat of a fucculent flate, foon after its first appearance in the fpring.

1756. I have alfo frequently employed the hemlock, and have fometimes found it ufeful in difcuffing obstinate fwellings: but in this, it has alfo often difappointed me ;and I have not at any time observed that

that it difposed fcrophulous ulcers to heal.

I cannot conclude the fubject of internal medicines without remarking, that I have never found either mercury or antimony, in any fhape, of use in this difease; and when any degree of a feverish state had come on, the use of mercury proved manifestly hurtful.

1757. In the progress of scrophula, feveral external medicines are requisite. Several applications have been used for discuffing the tumours upon their first coming on; but hitherto my own practice, in these respects, has been attended with very little fucces. The folution of faccharum faturni has feemed to be useful; but it has more frequently failed: And I have had no better fuccess with the spiritus Mindereri. Fomentations of every B b 3 kind

382

kind have been frequently found to do harm; and poultices feem only to hurry on a fuppuration. I am doubtful if this laft be ever practifed with advantage; for fcrophulous tumours fometimes fpontaneoufly difappear, but never after any degree of inflammation has come upon them; and therefore poultices, which commonly induce inflammation, prevent that difcuffion of tumors, which might otherwifo have happened,

Even when fcrophulous tumours have advanced towards fuppuration, I am unwilling to haften the fpontaneous opening, or to make it by the lancet; becaufe I apprehend the fcrophulous matter is liable to be rendered more acrid by communication with the air, and to become more eroding and fpreading than when in its inclofed ftate.

1758. The

383

1758. The management of fcrophulous ulcers has, fo far as I know, been as little fuccessful as that of the tumours. Escharotic preparations, of either mercury or copper, have been fometimes useful in bringing on a proper fuppuration, and thereby difpoling the ulcer to heal; but they have feldom fucceeded, and more commonly they have caufed the ulcer to fpread more. 'The efcharotic from which I have received most benefit is burnt alum, and a portion of that mixed with a mild ointment, has been as useful an application as any I have tried. The application, however, that I have found most ferviceable and very univerfally admiffible, is that of linen cloths wetted with cold water, and frequently changed when they are becoming dry, it being inconvenient to let them be glued to the fore. They are therefore to be changed frequently during the day; and a cloth fpread with a mild ointment Bb4

384

ointment or plaster may be applied for the night. In this practice I have fometimes employed fea-water; but generally it proved too irritating; and neither that nor any mineral water has appeared to be of more fervice than common water.

1759. To conclude what I have to offer upon the cure of fcrophula, I muft obferve, that cold bathing feems to have been of more benefit than any other remedy that I have had occasion to fee employed.

and a statement added there are the

王正理论于有关的法规。

CHAP.

385

CHAP. II.

OF

S I P H Y L I S.

OR THE

VENEREAL DISEASE.

1760. A FTER practitioners have had fo much experience in treating this difeafe, and after fo many books have been published upon this subject, it does not seem necessary, or even proper, for me to attempt any full treatife concerning it; and I shall therefore confine myfelf

felf to fuch general remarks, as may ferve to illustrate fome parts of the pathology or of the practice.

1761. It is fufficiently probable, that. anciently, in certain parts of Afia, where the leprofy prevailed, and in Europe after that difease had been introduced into it, a difease of the genitals refembling that which now commonly arifes from fiphylis, had frequently appeared : but it is equally probable, that a new difeafe, and what we at prefent term Siphylis, was first brought into Europe about the end of the fifteenth century; and that the diftemper now fo frequently occurring, has been very entirely derived from that which was imported from America at the period mentioned *.

1762. This

the marked to be and

* Various opinions have been held by different phyficians about the origin of this difeafe; fome fuppofing it

387

1762. This difeafe, at leaft in its principal circumftances, never arifes in any perfon but from fome communication with a perfon already affected with it. It is most commonly contracted in confequence of coition with an infected perfon; but in what manner the infection is communicated, is not clearly explained. I am perfuaded, that in coition, it is communicated without there being any open ulcer either

it to have existed in the old world, while others think it was imported from the new world, discovered by Columbus. The dispute produced many controversial tracts, from the perusal of which, the young practitioner can gain little advantageous knowledge. All that we certainly know about the origin of the disease is, that it was first observed among the French, when they were at Naples in the year 1493, and that it was brought into France by the French who returned thither with Charles. Columbus landed at Palos on the 15th of March in the fame year, on his return from his first voyage. The disease therefore, if imported by Columbus's crew, must have spread rapidly through Europe. 288

either in the perfon communicating, or in the perfon receiving the infection; but in all other cafes, I believe it is never communicated in any other way than by a contact of ulcer, either in the perfon communicating, or in the perfon receiving the infection.

1763. As it thus arifes from the contact of particular parts, fo it always appears first in the neighbourhood of the parts to which the infecting matter had been immediately applied; and therefore, as most commonly contracted by coition, it generally appears first in the genitals.

1764. After its first appearance in particular parts, more especially when these are the genitals of either sex, its effects for fome time seem to be confined to these parts; and indeed, in many cases, never extends further. In other cases, however, the infecting matter passes from the parts first

389

first affected, and from the genitals, therefore, into the blood-veffels: and being there diffused, produces diforders in many other parts of the body.

From this view of the circumftances, phyficians have very properly diftinguifhed the different flates of the difeafe, according as they are local or are more univerfal. To the former, they have adapted appellations fuited to the manner in which the difeafe appears; and to the other the general affection, they have almost totally confined the appellations of *Siphylis*, *Lues Venerea*, or *Pox*. In the remarks I am now to offer, I fhall begin with confidering the local affection.

1765. This local affection appears chiefly in the form of gonorrhœa or chancre.

The phenomena of gonorthœa, either upon its first coming on, or in its after

390

after progrefs, or the fymptoms of ardor urinæ, chordee, or others attending it, it is not neceffary for me to defcribe. I fhall only here obferve, that the chief circumftance to be taken notice of, is the inflamed ftate of the urethra, which I take to be infeparable from the difeafe.

1766. In thefe well-known circumstances, the gonorrhœa continues for a time longer or fhorter, according to the constitution of the patient; it usually remaining longeft in the most vigorous and robuft, or according to the patient's regimen, and the care taken to relieve or cure the difeafe. In many cafes, if by a proper regimen the irritation of the inflamed state is carefully avoided, the gonorrhœa fpontaneoufly ceafes, the fymptoms of inflammation gradually abating, the matter difcharged becoming of a thicker and more vifcid confistence, as well as of a whiter colour; till at length, the flow ot

of it ceafes altogether; and whether it be thus cured fpontaneoufly, or by art, the difeafe often exifts without communicating any infection to the other parts of the body.

1767. In other cafes, however, the difease having been neglected, or by an improper regimen aggravated, it continues with all its fymptoms for a long time; and produces various other diforders in the genital parts, which, as commonly taken notice of by authors, need not be defcribed here. I fhall only obferve, that the inflammation of the urethra, which at first feems to be feated chiefly, or only, in its anterior parts, is in fuch neglected and aggravated cafes fpread upwards along the urethra, even to the neck of the bladder. In these circumstances, a more confiderable inflammation is occafioned in certain parts of the urethra; and confequently, fuppuration and ulcer are produced.

duced, by which the venereal poifon is fometimes communicated to the fyftem, and gives rife to a general fiphylis.

1768. It was fome time ago a pretty general fupposition, that the gonorrhœa depended always upon ulcers of the urethra, producing a discharge of purulent matter; and fuch ulcers do indeed fometimes occur in the manner that has been just now mentioned. We are now affured, however, from many diffections of perfons who had died when labouring under a gonorrhœa, that the difeafe may exift, and from many confiderations it is probable that it commonly does exift, without any ulceration of the urethra; fo that the difcharge which appears, is entirely that of a vitiated mucus from the mucous follicles of the urethra.

1769. Although most of the fymptoms of gonorrhœa should be removed, yet it often

often happens that a mucous fluid continues to be difcharged from the urethra for a long time after, and fometimes for a great part of a perfon's life. This difcharge is what is commonly called a *Gleet*.

With respect to this, it is proper to obferve, that in some cafes, when it is certain the matter discharged contains no venereal poifon, the matter may, and often does, put on that puriform appearance, and that yellow and greenifh colour, which appears in the difcharge at the beginning and during the course of a virulent gonorrhœa. Thefe appearances in the matter of a gleet, which before had been of a lefs coloured kind, have frequently given occafion to fuppofe that a fresh infection had been received: but I am certain that fuch appearances may be brought on by, perhaps, various other caufes ; and particularly, by intemperance in venery and VOL. IV. Cc

and drinking concurring together. I believe, indeed, that this feldom happens to any but thofe who had before frequently laboured under a virulent gonorthœa, and have more or lefs of gleet remaining with them : but I must also observe, that in perfons who at no period of their life had ever laboured under a virulent gonorthœa, or any other fymptom of siphylitic affection, I have met with instances of difcharges from the urethra refembling those of a virulent gonorthœa.

The purpofe of thefe obfervations is, to fuggeft to practitioners what I have not found them always aware of, that in perfons labouring under a gleet, fuch a return of the appearances of a virulent gonorrhœa may happen without any new infection having been received, and confequently not requiring the treatment which a new infection might perhaps demand. When, in the cure of gonorrhœa, it was the practice

395

tice to employ purgatives very frequently, and fometimes those of the draftic kind, I have known the gleet, or fpurious gonorrhœa by fuch a practice much increased and long continued, and the patient's conflitution very much hurt. Nay in order more certainly further to prevent mistakes, it is to be observed, that the spurious gonorrhœa is fometimes attended with heat of urine, and some degree of inflammation; but these symptoms are feldom considerable, and, merely by the affistance of a cool regimen, commonly disappear in a few days.

1770. With refpect to the cure of a virulent gonorrhœa, I have only to remark, that if it be true, as I have mentioned above, that the difeafe will often, under a proper regimen, be fpontaneoufly cured; and that the whole of the virulent matter may be thus entirely difcharged without the affiftance of art; it would feem that G c 2 there

there is nothing required of practitioners, but to moderate and remove that inflammation which continues the difeafe, and occafions all the troublefome fymptoms that ever attend it. The fole bufinefs therefore of our art in the cure of gonorrhœa, is to take off the inflammation accompanying it: and this I think may commonly be done, by avoiding exercife, by ufing a low and cool diet, by abftaining entirely from fermented and fpirituous liquors, and by taking plentifully of mild diluent drinks *.

1771. The

* This fimple method of curing a gonorrhœa is, in many cafes, fufficient; but it can only be depended on when the difeafe is flight and the patient of a healthy conftitution. As every virulent gonorrhœa is evidently produced by the action of the venereal poifon, the judicious practitioner will feldom truft to this method without the ufe of mercurials after the inflammatory fymptoms have been fomewhat fubdued. They ought to be given in fuch cafes in very finall quantities, fo as to produce only a flight effect on the mouth ; and their ufe ought to be continued till every fymptom difappears.

Mercury
1771. The heat of urine, which is fo troublefome in this difeafe, as it arifes from the increafed fenfibility of the urethra in C c 3 its

Mercury may be used either internally or externally as occasion may require ; if it does not affect the bowels nor purge, the common mercurial pill of the Edinburgh pharmacopœia is as good a formula as any we have in the Its dole must be regulated by the effects it prothops. In general, we begin with a four grain pill every duces. night, and continue that quantity till the gums be flightly affected, or a coppery tafte be perceived in the mouth. When either of these fymptoms appear, we are certain that the mercury is received, in a sufficient quantity, into the general mass of the blood, for deftroying the venereal virus, and then a pill may be given once in two or three days, fo as to keep up the fame flight affection of the mouth, but without increasing it. If the pill purges, we then are to have recourse to the ftrong mercurial ointment, half a dram of which must be rubbed into the hams night and morning, till the mouth be affected in the man-The patient ought to wear flanner above described. nel drawers during the whole time of the continuing the rubbing, which ought to be regulated by the degree of affection perceived in the mouth. The ufe either of the pill or of friction must be continued eight or ten days after every fymptom of the difease has disappeared.

398

its inflamed flate; fo, on the other hand, the irritation of the urine has the effect of increasing the inflammation, and is therefore to be removed as soon as poffible. This can be done most effectually by taking in a large quantity of mild watery liquors. Demulcents may be employed; but unless they be accompanied with a large quantity of water, they will have little effect*. Nitre has been commonly employed as a supposed refrigerant: but, from much observation, I am convinced, that in a small quantity it is useless, and in a large quantity certainly hurtful †; and, for

* Lintfeed tea, a very thin decoction of marth-mallow root, or thin barley water, will, in most cafes, answer the intention fufficiently well. The common almond emulfion has been recommended in these cafes, and when taken in large quantities is certainly very efficacious. It may be used as the patient's common drink.

state and the state and a factor

† The use of nitre has been strongly recommended by many practical writers, in cases of simple genorrhæa unaccompanied

for this reafon, that every faline matter paffing with the urine generally gives fome irritation to the urethra. To prevent the irritation of the urethra arifing from its increafed fenfibility, the injection of mucilage or of mild oil into it has been practifed; but I have feldom found this of much fervice.

1772. In gonorrhœa, as coftiveness may be hurtful, both by an irritation of the fystem in general, and of the urethra in particular, as this is occasioned always by the voiding of hardened fæces; fo costiveness is to be carefully avoided or removed; and the frequent use of large glysters of C c 4 water

accompanied with this fymptom; but it must be acknowledged, as the author justly observes, to be hurtful by its irritating quality. It is certainly a refrigerant, and as such is useful in allaying the inflammatory symptoms; but it is inadmissible in cases where the ardor uring is violent.

water and oil, I have found of remarkable benefit in this difeafe. If glyfters, however, do not entirely obviate coflivenefs, it will be neceffary to give laxatives by the mouth: which, however, fhould be of the mildelt kind and fhould do no more than keep the belly regular and a little loofe, without much purging *.

The practice of frequent purging, which was formerly fo much in ufe, and is not yet entirely laid afide, has always appeared to me to be generally fuperfluous, and often very hurtful. Even what are fuppofed

* A Tea-fpoonful of the following electuary taken occafionally will keep the belly fufficiently open.

> R. Pulv. Jalap. 3i. Nitri 3ii. Elect. Lenitiv. 3i. Syr. fimpl. q. s. M. f. Elect.

pofed to be cooling purgatives, fuch as Glauber's falt, foluble tartar, and cryftals of tartar, in fo far as any part of them pafs by urine, they, in the fame manner as we have faid of nitre, may be hurtful; and fo far as they produce very liquid flools, the matter of which is generally acrid, they irritate the rectum, and confequently the urethra. This laft effect, however, the acrid, and in any degree draftic, purgatives, more certainly produce.

1773. In cafes of a gonorrhœa attended with violent inflammation, blood-letting may be of fervice; and in the cafe of perfons of a robuft and vigorous habit, in whom the difeafe is commonly the moft violent, blood-letting may be very properly employed. As general bleedings, however, when there is no phlogiftic diathefis in the fyftem, have little effect in removing topical inflammation; fo in gonorrhœa, when the inflammation is confiderable,

derable, topical bleeding applied to the urethra by leeches, is generally more effectual in relieving the inflammation *.

1774. When there is any phymofis attending a gonorrhœa, emollient fomentations applied to the whole penis are often of fervice. In fuch cafes it is neceffary, and in all others ufeful, to keep the penis laid up to the belly, when the patient either walks about or is fitting \dagger .

1775. Upon

* The good effects of leeches in these cases are confirmed by experience. They may be applied on the under fide of the penis, and three or four thus applied have frequently produced amazing effects. The operation, however, is extremely painful, and is feldom fubmitted to a fecond time by a patient who has once experienced it.

† In all cafes of inflammation of the urethra these emolient applications give great relief. The common white bread poultice may be used during the night time, or while the patient is in bed; and, warm flannels impregnated with lintseed tea while he is fitting up.

1775. Upon occasion of frequent priapifin and chordee, it has been found ufeful to apply to the whole of the penis a poultice of crum of bread moiftened with a ftrong folution of fugar of lead. I have, however, been often difappointed in this practice, perhaps by the poultice keeping the penis too warm, and thereby exciting the very fymptoms I wifhed to prevent. Whether lotions of the external urethra with a folution of the fugar of lead, might be ufeful in this cafe, I have not properly tried *.

1776. With

403

* The fugar of lead folution may perhaps be objected against on account of its stopping the difcharge, and inducing a fwelled testicle, which has fometimes followed its application. Wrapping the penis up in linen rags wet with cold water, frequently answers the purpose of preventing the violence of the fymptoms, as well as any more complicated application. The cold wet rags ought to be renewed whenever they grow warm.

1776. With refpect to the use of injections, fo frequently employed in gonorrhœa, I am perfuaded, that the early ufe of aftringent injections is pernicious; not by occafioning a fiphylis, as has been commonly imagined; but by increafing and giving occasion to all the confequences of the inflammation, particularly to the very troublefome fymptoms of fwelled. tefticles. When, however, the difeafe has continued for fome time, and the inflammatory fymptoms have very much abated, I am of opinion, that by injections of moderate aftringency, or at leaft of this gradually increafed, an end may be fooner put to the difeafe than would otherwife have happened; and that a gleet, fo readily occurring, may be generally prevented *.

1777. Befides

* The practice of using aftringent injections is extremely common; but, as the author justly observes, their use is frequently

OFPHY SIC. 405

1777. Befides the ufe of aftringent injections, it has been common enough to employ those of a mercurial kind. With refpect to these, although I am convinced that

frequently attended with difagreeable confequences. In general they always do harm when ufed during the continuance of the inflammatory fymptoms, or even too foon after thefe fymptoms have difappeared. If, however (after the inflammatory fymptoms are overcome, and mercury has been ufed for fix weeks or two months in the manner deferibed in the note on article 1779) the running flill continues, we may then have recourfe to thefe aftringent injections. They may be made of fugar of lead and white vitriol well diluted with water as in the following formula.

R. Sacch. Saturn.
Vitriol. alb. āā 3 fs.
Aq. font. žviii.
M. et cola per chartam.

Half an ounce of this injection flightly warmed may be thrown up in the urethra twice a day; but if it produce any fmarting, it ought to be diluted with more water.

Solutions

406

that the infection producing gonorrhœa, and that producing chancres and fiphylis, are one and the fame; yet I apprehend, that in gonorrhœa mercury cannot be of ufe by correcting the virulence of the infection: and therefore that it is not univerfally neceffary in this difeafe. I am perfuaded, however, that mercury applied to the internal furface of the urethra, may be of ufe in promoting the more full and free difcharge of virulent matter from the mucous glands of it. Upon this fuppofition, I have frequently employed mercurial

Solutions of copper have also been used with advantage in these cases, but they are of so corrosive a nature, as frequently to do harm, if not very much diluted.

An imprudent or too frequent use of any of these injections, especially if they are too firong or not sufficiently diluted, sometimes inflames or even excoriates the urethra, and hence much mischief arises. The cautious practitioner must therefore never use them so firong as to produce much finarting.

rial injections; and, as I judge, with advantage; those injections often bringing on fuch a state of the confistence and colour of the matter discharged, as we know ufually to precede its fpontaneous ceafing. I avoid these injections, however, in recent cafes, or while much inflammation is ftill present; but when that inflammation has fomewhat abated, and the discharge still continues in a virulent form, I employ mercurial injections freely. I employ those only that contain mercury entirely in a liquid form, and avoid those which may deposite an acrid powder in the urethra. That which I have found most useful is a folution of the corrofive fublimate in water; fo much diluted as not to occafion any violent fmarting, but not fo much diluted as to give no fmarting at all. It is fcarce neceffary to add, that when there is reason to suspect there are ulcerations already formed in the urethra, mercurial injections are not only proper, but the only effectual remedy that can be employed. 1778. With

407

408

1778. With regard to the cure of gonorrhœa, I have only one other remark to offer. As most of the fymptoms arife from the irritation of a stimulus applied, the effects of this irritation may be often lessended by diminishing the irritability of the fystem; and it is well known, that the most certain means of accomplishing this is by employing opium. For that reason, I consider the practice both of applying opium directly to the urethra*, and of exhibiting it by the mouth, to be extremely useful in most cases of gonorrhœa.

1779. After

* Opium may be very conveniently applied to the urethra by injection; and for this purpofe a diluted folution of opium in water is preferable to a fpirituous or vinous folution. A grain of opium difolved in an ounce of water, and the folution ftrained, may be injected twice of

400

1779. After thus offering fome remarks with refpect to gonorrhœa in general, I might proceed to confider particularly the various fymptoms which fo frequently attend it; but it does not feem neceffary for me to attempt this after the late publications of Dr Foart Simmons, and of Dr Schwediaur, who have treated the fubject fo fully, and with fo much difcernment and fkill *.

Vol. IV. D d 1780. The

or thrice a day; and thirty or forty drops of laudanum may be given every night at bed time.

* As a fwelled tefficle frequently attends a fupprefied gonorrhœa, it may be proper to give the young practitioner fome directions concerning the management of it.

Sometimes without any other preceeding fymptom, but generally on a premature flopping of a gonorrhoea, a pain 1780. The other form of the local affection of fiphylis, is that of chancre. The ordinary appearance of this 1 need not defcribe,

pain is felt in the fpermatic veffels and epididymis. The pain continuing, the veffels and epididymis begin to fwell, and the pain and fwelling are foon communicated to the tefficle.

In these cases, we must confine the patient to his bed, bleed him if the inflammatory diathefis appears to be universal; but, if not, three or four leeches may be applied to the inflamed part. A brifk purge must be given, for which purpole an ounce of Glaubers Salt, with a large quantity of water, answers fufficiently well. Cold pledgets foaked in a folution of Sugar of Lead, defcribed in the note on Article 267. must be applied to the fcrotum, and their place supplied with fresh cold ones, as often as they grow warm by lying on the part. A warm poultice of bread and milk, must be also applied to the the glans penis or to the whole penis. The patient must be kept on a very spare diet, using for his drink cold water with a fcruple of nitre in each pint of it. This regimen generally allays the violence of the fymptoms within twenty four hours; but, it will be neceffary

410

OFPHYSIC, 411

defcribe, it having been already fo often done. Of the few remarks I have to offer, the firft is, that I believe chancres never D d 2 appear

to continue the use of the told pledgets and warm poultice for three or four days or longer, and to repeat the purge. After the pain and fwelling have been completely removed, the patient may fit up, but it will be prudent for him to use a suspensory bandage for the forotum, as the weight of the testicles, by stretching the spermatic chords, will be apt to occasion the return of all the fymptoms.

Sometimes the gonorhœa, if it had preceeded the fwellings of the epididymis and tefticles, will be again brought on; but, it likewife fometimes happens that, on difeuffing the tumor in the ferotum, the glands of the groin begin to be painful and to fwell. In thefe cafes we muft apply cold pledgets to thefe glands as well as to the ferotum; and rub, at the fame time, fome ftrong mercurial ointment on the infide of the thighs, in the courfe of the lymphatics going to thefe glands; and, if the penis be not inflamed, half a dram or a fcruple of mercurial ointment ought to be rubbed on the bafe of the glans penis in the infide of the prepuce.

Such

412

appear in any degree without immediately communicating to the blood more or lefs of the venereal poifon: for I have conftantly, whenever chancres had appeared, found, that unlefs mercury was immediately given internally, fome fymptoms of a general fiphylis did certainly come on afterwards; and though the internal ufe of mercury fhould prevent any fuch appearance, it is ftill to be prefumed that the poifon had been communicated, becaufe mercury could act upon it in no other manner than as diffufed in the fluids.

1781. It has been a queftion among practitioners, upon the fubject of chancres, Whether they may be immediately healed up

Such is the general method of treating cafes of this kind, and a prudent continuance of it feldom fails of fucces.

up by applications made to the chancres, or if they should be left open for some time without any fuch application? It has been fuppofed, that the fudden healing up of chancres might immediately force into the blood a poifon, which might have been excluded by being difcharged from the chancre. This, however, is a fuppolition that is very doubtful; and, upon the other hand, I am certain, that the longer a chancre is kept open, the more poifon it perhaps generates, and certainly fupplies it more copioufly to the blood. And although the above mentioned fuppolition were true, it will be of little consequence, if the internal use of the mercury, which I judge neceffary in every cafe of chancre, be immediately employed. I have often feen very troublesome confequences follow from allowing chancres to remain unhealed; and the fymptoms of general fiphylis have always feemed to me to be D d 3 more

413

more confiderable and violent in proportion as chancres had been fuffered to remain longer unhealed: They fhould always, therefore, be healed as foon as poffible; and that by the only very effectual means, the application of mercurials to the chancre itfelf. Those that are recent, and have not yet formed any confiderable ulcer, may often be healed by the common mercurial ointment; but the most powerful means of healing them has appeared to me, to be the application of red precipitate in a dry powder *.

1782. When

* Although chancres may be very fpeedily healed by red precipitate alone, yet it will be neceffary fometimes to use an ointment made of the red precipitate and twice or thrice its weight of fresh hogs lard: The precipitate will by this means be more constantly kept on the part. The practitioner, however, must be cautious left

414

415

1782. When, in confequence of chancres, or of the other circumftances above mentioned, by which it may happen the venereal poifon has been communicated to the

left he use too great a quantity of precipitate, which, by its corrolive quality, sometimes increases the ulcer it was meant to heal.

During the use of this application, it will be neceffary also to use mercury either internally or externally, in the manner described in the note on article 1770.

The application of the lapis infernalis to chancres, comes recommended to us on the authority of fome eminent practitioners. It is however a dangerous application and frequently produces ulcers that are extremely difficult to heal.

Dd4

the blood, it produces many different fymptoms in different parts of the body, not neceffary to be enumerated and defcribed here, that having been already done by many authors with great accuracy.

1783. Whenever any of those fymptoms do in any degree appear, or as foon as it is known that the circumftances which give occasion to the communication of the venereal poifon has taken place, I hold the internal use of mercury to be immediately neceffary; and I am well perfuaded, that mercury employed without delay, and in fufficient quantity, will pretty certainly prevent the fymptoms which would otherwife have foon appeared, or will remove those that may have already difcovered themfelves. In both cafes, it will fecure the perfon from

from any future confequences of fiphylis from that infection.

1784. This advice for the early and full use of mercury, I take to be the most important that can be given with respect to the venereal difease: And although I must admit that the virulence of the poison may be greater in one case than in another, and even that one constitution may be more favourable than another to the violence of the difease; yet I am thoroughly convinced, that most of the inftances which have occurred of the violence and obstinacy of fiphylis have been owing very entirely to the neglect of the early application of mercury*.

*1785. Whatever

* In a word, mercury is a certain fpecific for fiphylis, and a fure antidote against the venereal poifon. If it be properly

1785. Whatever other remedies * of fiphylis may may be known, or may hereafter be found out, I cannot pretend to determine: but I am well perfuaded, that in most cafes mercury properly employed will prove a very certain and effectual remedy. With respect to others that have been proposed, I shall offer this remark only, that I have found the decoction of the mezereon contribute to the healing of

properly used, it feldom fails of producing a cure; and this cure will always be the more speedy, in proportion, as mercury has been used in the earlier stage of the difease.

Souther to a state on the other water with

* We have no occasion to feek for other remedies than mercury: and the practitioner who rifks his patient's health, and his own reputation, on the uncertain effects of other remedies, furely deferves reprehension.

418

of ulcers which feemed to have refifted the power of mercury.

419

1786. With regard to the many and various preparations of mercury, I do not think it neceffary to give any enumeration of them here, as they are commonly very well known, and have been lately well enumerated by Dr Schwediaur. The choice of them feems to be for the most part a matter of indifference; as I believe cures have been, and ftill may be, effected by many different preparations, if properly administered. The proper administration * feems to confift, 1st, In the choofing those preparations which are the leaft ready to run off by ftool; and therefore the applications externally by unction are in many cafes the most convenient. 2dly.

* See the notes on Article 1770.

420

adly, In employing the unction, or in giving a preparation of mercury internally, in fuch quantity as may flow its fenfible effects in the mouth. And, 3dly, without carrying thefe effects to a greater length, In the continuing the employment of mercury for feveral weeks, or till the fymptoms of the difeafe fhall have for fome time entirely difappeared. I fay nothing of the regimen proper and neceffary for patients during the employment of mercury, becaufe I prefume it to be very well known.

1787. Among the other preparations of mercury, I believe the corrofive fublimate has often been employed with advantage: but I believe alfo, that it requires being continued for a longer time than is neceffary in the employment of other preparations in the manner above proposed; and I fuspect it has often failed in making a cure, because employed while perfons were

were at the fame time exposed to the freeair.

1788. Upon thefe points, and others relative to the administration of mercury, and the cure of this difeafe, I might offer fome particular remarks: but I believe they are generally understood; and it is enough for me to fay here, that if practioners will attend, and patients will fubmit, to the general rules given above, they will feldom fail of obtaining a certain and speedy cure of the difeafe.

CHAP.



1789. THIS difeafe appears to frequently, and the effects of it are to often fatal in fleets and armies, that it has very properly engaged the particular attention of phyficians. It is indeed furprifing that it had no fooner attracted the fpecial notice both of flatefinen and 3 phyficians

phyficians, fo as to have produced those measures and regulations that might prevent the havock which it fo often occafions. Within these last fifty years, however, it has been fo much attended to and fludied, that we might fuppofe every circumstance relating to it fo fully and exactly afcertained, as to render all further labour upon the fubject fuperfluous. This perhaps may be true; but it appears to me, that there are still feveral circumstances regarding the difeafe not agreed upon among phyficians, as well as different opinions formed, fome of which may have had a bad effect upon the practice: and this feems to me to be fo much the cafe, that I hope I shall be excused in endeavouring here to ftate the facts as they appear to me from the best authorities, and to offer remarks upon opinions which may influence the practice in the prevention and cure of this difeafe. superior matter parts the store

1790. With

423

1790. With refpect to the phenomena of the difeafe, they have now been fo fully obferved, and fo accurately defcribed, that there is no longer any doubt in difcerning the difease when it is present, or in diftinguishing it from almost every other ailment. In particular, it feems now to be fully determined, that there is one difeafe only, intitled to the appellation of Scurvy; that it is the fame upon the land as upon the fea; that it is the fame in all climates and feafons, as depending every where upon nearly the fame caufes; and that it is not at all diverfified, either in its phenomena or its caufes, as had been imagined fome time ago.

1791. The phenomena of fcurvy, therefore, are not to be defcribed here, as it has been fo fully and accurately done elfewhere; and I fhall only endeavour to afcertain those facts with respect to the prevention

vention and cure of the difeafe which feem not yet to be exactly agreed upon. And, firft, with refpect to the antecedents that may be confidered as the remote caufes of the difeafe.

1792. The most remarkable circumstances amongst the antecedents of this difeafe is, that it has most commonly happened to men living very much on falted meats; and whether it ever arife in any other circumstances, is extremely doubtful. These meats are often in a putrescent ftate; and to the circumstance of the long continued use of animal food in a putrefcent and fomewhat indigeftible ftate, the difeafe has been efpecially attributed .-Whether the circumstances of the meat's being falted, has any effect in producing the difease, otherwise than by being rendered more indigestible, is a question that remains still in dispute.

VOL. IV.

Ee

1793. It

425

426

1793. It feems to me, that the falt concurs in producing the effect; for there is hardly any inftance of the difeafe appearing unlefs where falt meats had been employed, and fcarcely an example where the long continued use of these did not produce it: befides all which, there are fome inftances where, by avoiding falted meats, or by diminishing the proportion of them in diet, while other circumstances remained much the fame, the difeafe was prevented from appearing. Further, if it may be admitted as an argument upon this fubject, I shall hereafter endeavour to show, that the large use of falt has a tendency to aggravate and increafe the proximate caufe of fcurvy.

1794. It must, however, be allowed, that the principal circumstance in causing fcurvy, is the living very much and very long upon animal food, especially when in 'a pu-

a putrefcent ftate; and the clear proof of this is, that a quantity of fresh vegetable food will always certainly prevent the difease.

1795. While it has been held, that, in those circumstances in which fcurvy is produced, the animal food employed was efpecially hurtful by its being of difficult digeftion, this opinion has been attempted to be confirmed, by obferving, that the reft of the food employed in the fame circumftances was also of difficult digeftion. This is fuppofed to be efpecially the cafe of unfermented farinacea which fo commonly makes a part of the fea-diet. But I apprehend this opinion to be very ill-founded ; for the unfermented farinacea, which are in a great proportion the food of infants, of women, and of the greater part of mankind, can hardly be fuppofed to be food of difficult digeftion: and with refpect to the production of fcurvy, there are facts which flow, that unfermented fa-Ee 2 rinacea,

rinacea, employed in large proportion, have had a confiderable effect in preventing the difeafe.

1796. It has been imagined, that a certain impregnation of the air upon the fea had an effect in producing fcurvy. But it is altogether improbable : for the only impregnations which could be fufpected, are those of inflammable or mephitic air; and it is now well known, that these impregnations are much less in the air upon the fea than in that upon the land; besides, there are otherwise many proofs of the falubrity of the fea-air. If, therefore, feaair have any effect in producing fcurvy, it must be by its sensible qualities of cold or moisture.

1797: That cold has an effect in favouring the production of fcurvy, is manifelt from hence, that the difeafe is more frequent and more confiderable in cold than in

429

in warm climates and feafons; and that even warm cloathing has a confiderable ef-. fect in preventing it.

1798. Moifture may in general have an effect in favouring the production of fcurvy, where that of the atmosphere in which men are placed is very confiderable: but the ordinary moifture of the fea-air is far from being fuch. Probably it is never confiderable, except in the cafe of unufual rains; and even then it is perhaps by the application of moifture to the bodies of men in damp cloathing only that it has any fhare in the production of fcurvy. At the fame time, I believe there is no inftance of either cold or moifture producing fcurvy, without the concurrence of the faulty fea-diet.

1799. Under those circumstances which produce fcurvy, it commonly feems to occur must readily in the perfons who are E e 3 the

the leaft exercifed; and it is therefore probable, that confinement and want of excrecife may have a great fhare in producing the difeafe.

1800. It appears that weaknefs, in whatever manner occafioned, is favourable to the production of fcurvy. It is therefore probable, that unufual labour and fatigue may often have fome fhare in bringing it on : and upon the fame account, it is probable, that fadnefs and defpondency may induce a weaknefs of the circulation ; and thereby, as has been remarked, be favourable to the production of fcurvy.

1801. It has also been observed, that perfons negligent in keeping their skin clean by washing and change of cloathing, are more liable than others to be affected with scurvy.

1802. Several

1802. Several of these causes, now mentioned, concurring together, feem to produce scurvy; but there is no proper evidence that any one of them alone will produce it, or that all the others uniting together will do it, without the particular concurrence of the sea diet. Alongst with this, however, several of the other circumstances mentioned have a great effect in producing it sooner, and in a more considerable degree, than would otherwise have happened from the diet alone.

1803. From this view of the remote caufes, it will readily appear, that the prevention of the difeafe may in fome meafure depend upon the avoiding of those circumstances which we have enumerat ed as contributing to bring on the difease fooner than it would otherwife come on. At the same time, the only effectual means will be, by avoiding the E e 4 diet

diet of falted meats; at leaft by leffening the proportion of thefe, and using meat preferved otherwife than by falt; by using in diet any kind of efculent vegetable matter that can be obtained; and especially, by using vegetable matters the most disposed to acessency, such as malt; and by drinking a large quantity of pure water.

1804. The cure of fcurvy feems now to be very well afcertained; and when the neceffary means can be obtained, the difeafe is commonly removed very quickly. The chief means is a food of fresh and fucculent vegetables, and those almost of any kind that are at all efculent. Those most immediately effectual are the acid fruits, and, as being of the same nature, all fort of fermented liquor.

1805. The plants named alkalescent, fuch as those of the garlic tribe and of the tetrady-
OFPHYSIC, 433

tetradynamiæ*, are alfo particularly ufeful in cure of this difeafe; for, notwithftanding their appellation, they in the firft part of their fermentation undergo an acefcency, and feem to contain a great deal of acefcent matter. At the fame time, they have generally in their composition an acrid matter that readily paffes by urine

* The plants of this clafs ought to be used in large quantities, and raw. The more active species are Horse-radifh, Mustard, Water-crefs, Garden-crefs, Scurvy grafs: The milder species are, Radishes, Turnips, Cabbages, Cauliflowers, Brocoli, &c.

To the above lift, may be added fome other antifcorbutics of different claffes; as Malt, Spinach, Beet, Carrots, Celery, Endive, Lettuce, Afparagus, the young fhoots of Hops, Purflain, with feveral others.

All these fresh vegetables must be eaten in large quantities; they ought indeed to constitute the patient's chief food, and his drink may be a fresh infusion of Malt.

urine, probably by perfpiration; and by promoting both excretions, are ufeful in the difeafe. It is probable, that fome plants of the coniferous tribe, fuch as the fpruce fir, and others poffeffed of a diuretic power, may likewife be of fome ufe.

1806. It is fufficiently probable, that milk of every kind, and particularly its productions whey and butter-milk, may prove a cure of this difeafe.

1807. It has been common in this difeafe to employ the foffil acids; but there is reafon to doubt if they be of any fervice, and it is certain they are not effectual remedies. They can hardly be thrown in in fuch quantity as to be ufeful antifeptics; and as they do not feem to enter into the composition of the animal fluids, and probably pass off unchanged by the excretions, fo they can do little in changing the flate of the fluids.

3

1708. The

1808. The great debility which constantly attends fcurvy, has naturally led phyficians to employ tonic and ftrengthening medicines, particularly the Peruvian bark; but the efficacy of it feems to me very doubtful. It is furprifing how foon the use of a vegetable diet restores the ftrength of fcorbutic perfons; which feems to flow that the preceding debility had depended upon the flate of the fluids: and confequently, till the found state of thefe can be reftored, no tonic remedy can have much effect: but as the Peruvian bark has little power in changing the state of the fluids, fo it can have little effect in fcurvy.

1809. I shall conclude my observations upon the medicines employed in fcurvy, with remarking, that the use of mercury is always manifestly hurtful.

1810. After.

1810. After having obferved that both the prevention and cure of this difeafe are now very well known, it may feem unneceffary to enter into much difcuffion concerning its proximate caufe: but as fuch difcuffions can hardly be avoided, and as falfe opinions may in fome measure corrupt the practice, I fhall venture to fuggest here what appears to me most probable upon the fubject.

1811. Notwithstanding what has been afferted by fome eminent perfons, I trust to the concurring testimony of the most part of the authors upon the subject, than in fcurvy the sluids fuffer a confiderable change.

From thefe authors we learn, that in the blood drawn from the veins of perfons labouring under the fcurvy, the craffamentum is different both in colour and

and confistence from what it is in healthy perfons; and that at the fame time the ferum is commonly changed both in colour and tafte. The excretions alfo, in fcorbutic perfons, fhow a change in the ftate of the fluids. The breath is fetid ; the urine is always high-coloured, and more acrid than ufual; and if that acrid exfudation from the feet, which Dr Hulme takes notice of, happens efpecially in fcorbutic perfons, it will be a remarkable proof to the fame purpofe. But however this may be, there is evidence enough that in fcurvy the natural state of the fluids is confiderably changed. Further, I apprehend it may be confidently prefumed from this, that the difease is brought on by a particular nourifhment introduced into the body, and is as certainly cured by the taking in of a different diet. In the latter cafe, the diet used has no other evident operation, than that

437

that of giving a particular flate and condition to the fluids.

1812. Prefuming, therefore, that the difeafe depends upon a particular condition of the fluids of the body, the next fubject of inquiry is, What that condition may be?

With this view, I muft obferve, that the animal œconomy has a fingular power of changing acefcent aliments, in fuch a manner, as to render them much more difpofed to putrefaction; and although, in a living flate, they hardly ever proceed to an actually putrid flate; yet in man, whofe aliment is of a mixed kind, it is pretty certain, that if he were to live entirely upon animal food, without a frequent fupply of vegetable aliment, his fluids would advance further towards putrefaction than is confiftent with health. This advance towards putrefaction feems

439

to confift in the production and evolution of a faline matter which did not appear in the vegetable aliment, and could not be produced or evolved in it, but by carrying on its fermentation to a putrefactive ftate. That this faline ftate is conftantly in fome meafure produced and evolved by the animal procefs, appears from this, that certain excretions of faline matter are conftantly made from the human body, and are therefore prefumed neceffary to its health.

From all this, it may be readily underflood, how the continual ufe of animal food, efpecially when already in a putrefcent flate, without a mixture of vegetable, may have the effect of carrying the animal procefs too far, and particularly of producing and evolving a larger proportion of faline matter. That fuch a preternatural quantity of faline matter does exift in the blood of fcorbutic

butic perfons, appears from the ftate of the fluids above-mentioned. It will be a confirmation of all this to obferve, that every interruption of perspiration, that is, the retention of faline matter, contributes to the production of fcurvy; and this interruption is efpecially owing to the application of cold, or to whatever elfe weakens the force of the circulation. fuch as the neglect or want of exercife, fatigue, and defpondency of the mind. It deferves indeed to be remarked here, that one of the first effects of the fcurvy once induced, is very foon to occafion a great debility of the fystem, which occasions of course a more rapid progress of the difease. How the state of the fluids may induce such a debility is not well underftood; but that it does depend upon fuch a state of the fluids, is rendered fufficiently prefumable from what has been faid above with regard to both the caufes and the cure of fcurvy.

3

1813. It

1813. It is poffible that this debility may have a great fhare in producing feveral of the phenomena of fcurvy; but a preternaturally faline, and confequently diffolved, flate of the blood, will account for them with more probability; and I do not think it neceffary to perfons who are at all accustomed to reason upon the animal œconomy, to explain this matter more fully. I have only to add, that if my opinion in fuppoling the proximate caule of feurvy to be a preternaturally faline state of the blood, be at all founded, it will be fufficiently obvious, that the throwing into the body along with the aliment an unufual quantity of falt, may have a great fhare in producing the difeafe. Even fuppofing fuch falt to fuffer no change in the animal body, the effect of it may be confiderable; and this will be rendered ftill more probable, if it may be prefumed, that all neutral falts, confifting of a fixed alkali, Ff VOL. IV. are

are changed in the animal body into an ammoniacal falt; which I apprehend to be that efpecially prevailing in fcurvy. If I be at all right in concluding, that meats, from being falted, contribute to the production of fcurvy, it will readily appear, how dangerous it may be to admit the conclufion from another theory, that they are perfectly innocent.

1814. Having thus endeavoured to explain what relates to the cure of fcurvy in general, I judge it proper to leave to other authors, what relates to the management of those fymptoms which require a particular treatment.

and the second second second second

CHAP.

OF PHYSIC.

CHAP. IV.

Sector and the sector of the sector and the sector of the

are defined with the section of the

new years and a set of o F the market of the

A set in the set of a set of a set of the
A PRIME THERE AND ADDINE DESTRICTION

JAUNDICE.

i815: I HAVE here paffed over feveral of the titles in my nofology. becaufe they are difeafes not of this ifland. In thefe, therefore, I have no experience; and without that, the compiling from other writers is always extremely fallaci- $\mathbf{F} \mathbf{f} \mathbf{2}$ ous.

444

ous. For thefe reafons I omit them ; and fhall now only offer fome remarks upon the fubject of jaundice, the laft in order that I can poffibly introduce in my courfe of Lectures.

1816. The jaundice confifts in a yellow ' colour of the fkin over the whole body, and particularly of the adnata of the eyes. This yellow colour may occur from different caufes; but in the jaundice, hereafter to be more exactly characterifed, I judge it to depend upon a quantity of bile prefent in the mafs of blood; and which, thrown out upon the furface, gives its own proper colour to the fkin and eyes.

1817. That the difeafe depends upon this, we know particularly and certainly from the caufes by which it is produced. In order to explain thefe, I must observe, that bile does not exist in its proper form in the mass of blood, and cannot appear in

445

this form till it has has paffed the fecretory organ of the liver. The bile therefore cannot appear in the mafs of blood, or upon the furface of the body, that is, produce jaundice from any interruption of its fecretion; and accordingly, if jaundice does appear, it must be in confequence of the bile, after it had been fecerned, being again taken into the bloodveffels.

second contest and the same comes more

This may happen in two ways; either by an interruption of its excretion, that is, of its paffage into the duodenum, which, by accumulating it in the biliary veffels, may give occasion to its paffing again into the blood veffels; or it may pafs into thefe, by its being abforbed from the alimentary canal, when it happens to be accumulated there in an unufual quantity. How far the latter caufe can take place, or in what circumftances it does occur, I cannot clearly Ff_3 afcertain,

afcertain, and I apprehend that jaundice is feldom produced in that manner.

1818. The former caufe of ftopped excretion may be underftood more clearly; and we have very certain proof of its being the ordinary, and indeed almost the universal, cause of this difease. Upon this fubject it will be obvious, that the interrupted excretion of the bile must depend upon an obstruction of the ductus communis choledochus; the most common cause of which is a biliary concretion formed in the gall-bladder, and from thence fallen down into the ductus communis, it being at the fame time of fuch a fize as not to pass readily through that duct into the duodenum. This duct may likewife be obstructed by a spasmodic constriction affecting it: and fuch spafm may happen, either in the duct itfelf, which we fuppose to be contractile; or in the duodenum preffing the fides of the duct close together; or, laftly, the

447

the duct may be obstructed by a tumour compressing it, and that arising either in the coats of the duct itself, or in any of the neighbouring parts that are, or may come to be, contiguous to it.

1819. When fuch obftruction happens, the fecreted bile muft be accumulated in the biliary ducts; and from thence it may either be abforbed and carried by the lymphatics into the blood-veffels, or it may regurgitate in the ducts themfelves, and pafs from them directly into the afcending cava. In either way, it comes to be diffufed in the mafs of blood; and from thence may pafs by every exhalant veffel, and produce the difeafe in queftion.

1820. I have thus fhortly explained the ordinary production of jaundice: but it must be observed further, that it is at all times accompanied with certain other fymptoms, such as a whiteness of the *laces* Ff_4 alvine,

· 448

alvine, which we readily account for from the absence of bile in the intestines; and generally, alfo, with a certain confiftence of the faces, the caufe of which is not fo eafy to explain. The difease is always accompanied alfo with urine of a yellow colour, or at least with urine that tinges a linen cloth with a yellow colour. Thefe are constantly attending fymptoms; and though not always, yet there is commonly, a pain felt in the epigastrium, correfponding, as we fuppofe, to the feat of the ductus communis. This pain is often accompanied with vomiting; and even when the pain is not confiderable, a vomiting fometimes occurs. In fome cafes, when the pain is confiderable, the pulfe becomes frequent, full, and hard, and fome other fymptoms of pyrexia appear.

1821. When the jaundice is occasioned by tumours of the neighbouring parts compreshing the biliary duct, I believe the difease

449

eafe can very feldom be cured. That fuch is the caufe of jaundice, may with fome probability be fuppofed, when it has come on in confequence of other difeafes which had fubfitted long before, and more efpecially fuch as had been attended with fymptoms of obftructed vifcera. Even when the jaundice has fubfifted long without any intermiffion, and without any pain in the epigaftrium, an external compression is to be fufpected.

1822. In fuch circumftances, I confider the difeafe as incurable; and it is almoft only when the difeafe is occafioned by biliary concretions obftructing the biliary duct, that we may commonly expect relief, and that our art may contribute to the obtaining it. Such cafes may be generally known by the difeafe frequently difappearing and returning again; by our finding, after the former accident, biliary concretions amongft the fæces; and by the difeafe being

ing frequently accompanied with pain of the epigastrium, and with vomitings arifing from fuch pain.

- The second state of the

1823. In these cases, we know of no certain and immediate means of expediting the paffage of the biliary concretions. This is generally a work of time depending upon the gradual dilatation of the biliary duct; and it is furprifing to obferve, from the fize of the ftones which fometimes pass through, what dilatation the duct will admit of. It proceeds, however, faster or flower upon different occafions; and therefore the jaundice, after a various duration, often ceafes fuddenly and fpontaneoufly. It is this which has given rife to the belief, that the jaundice has been cured by fuch a number and fuch a variety of different remedies. Many of thefe, however, are perfectly inert, and many others of them fuch as cannot be fupposed to have any effect in expediting

37110

451.

ing the paffage of a biliary concretion. I fhall here, therefore, take no notice of the numerous remedies of jaundice mentioned by the writers on the Materia Medica, or even of those to be found in practical authors; but shall confine myself to the mention of those that may with probability be supposed to favour the passage of the concretion, or remove the obstacles to it which may occur.

1824. In the treatment of this difeafe, it is, in the first place, to be attended to, that as the differition of the biliary duct, by a hard mass that does not easily pass through it, may excite inflammation there; fo, in perfons of tolerable vigour, bloodletting may be an useful precaution; and when much pain, together with any degree of pyrexia, occurs, it becomes an abfolutely neceffary remedy. In fome inflances of jaundice accompanied with these fymptoms, I have found the blood drawn covered covered with an inflammatory cruft as thick as in cafes of pneumonia.

452

1825. There is no means of puffing forward a biliary concretion that is more probable than the action of vomiting; which, by compreffing the whole abdominal vifcera, and particularly the full and diftended gall-bladder and biliary veffels, may contribute, fometimes gently enough, to the dilatation of the biliary duct. Accordingly vomiting has often been found useful for this purpose: but at the fame time it is poffible, that the force exerted in the act of vomiting may be too violent, and therefore gentle vomits ought only to be employed. And either when, by the long continuance of the jaundice, it may be fuspected that the fize of the concretion then paffing is large; or more efpecially, when pain attending the difeafe gives apprehenfion of inflammation, it may be prudent to avoid vomiting altogether.

1826. It

453

1826. It has been ufual in the jaundice to employ purgatives; and it is poffible that the action of the intestines may excite the action of the biliary ducts, and thus favour the expulsion of the biliary concretion; but this, I think, cannot be of much effect; and the attempting it by the frequent use of purgatives, may otherwise hurt the patient. For this reason I apprehend, that purgatives can never be proper, excepting when there is a flow and bound belly*.

1827. As the relaxation of the fkin contributes to relax the whole fyftem, and particularly

* The good effects of purgatives, in removing biliary concretions in the duct, are fufficiently apparent by daily experience. It is true, indeed, that all purgatives have not this effect, efpecially fuch as are of a gentle and flow operation. The draftic purges, however, whofe action is both brifk, and of long continuance, have frequently been attended with good effects. Some formulæ of thefe brifk draftics have been defcribed in the notes on article 1683.

particularly to relieve the constriction of fubjacent parts; fo, when the jaundice is attended with pain, fomentations of the epigastrium may be of fervice.

1828. As the folids of the living body are very flexible and yielding; fo it is probable, that biliary concretions would in many cafes find the biliary duct readily admit of fuch dilatation as to render their paffage through it eafy, were it not that the differition occafions a preternatural fpafmodic contraction of the parts below. Upon this account, opium is often of great benefit in jaundice, and the benefit refulting from its ufe, proves fufficiently the truth of the theory upon which the ufing of it has been founded.

1829. It were much to be wifhed, that a folvent of biliary concretions, which might be applied to them in the gallbladder or biliary ducts, was diffeovered : but

but none fuch, fo far as I know, has yet been found: and the employment of foap in this difeafe, I confider as a frivolous attempt. Dr White of York has found a folvent of bilary concretions when thefe are out of the body: but there is not the leaft probability that it could reach them while lodged within.

ton allowed parts of andonda participation

enter adates and became adaptions adaption

Hay all the there is the solution of a generation of the solution of the solut

add ban sampling of strend

INDEX



INDEX

To THE FOUR VOLUMES.

N. B. The Cyphers refer to the number of the Paragraphs.

A.

Abscess,		250
Abscess and ulcers, the cause	s of their different	
ftates,		254
Acids employed in fever,		134
refrigerant in fever,		134
Action of the heart and arteries,	how increased for	
preventing the recurrences of	f thelparoxy fms of	
intermitting fever,		230
Adynamia,		1171
Amenorrhæa,	State of the state	995
from retentio	n,	996
	when occurring,	998
	fymptoms of,	999
Vol. IV. Gg	And in 1925	Ame-

Amenorrhoea, from retention, caufes of,	1000-2
cure of,	1002-6
from fuppreffion,	996
when occurring,	1008
fymptoms of,	1010
caufes of,	1008-9
cure of,	1011-12
Amentia,	1598
Anafarca,	1668
the character of,	1668
phenomena of	1668-73
cure of,	1674-96
diftinguished from Leucophlegn	natia, 1669
St Anthony's Fire. See Erythema.	
Antimonial emetics, employed in fevers,	181
their different kinds,	181
the administration of	
in fevers,	183-186
Antiphlogistic Regimen,	129
how conducted,	130
when employed in ir	iter-
mittent fevers,	234
Antispasmodics, employed in fevers,	152-187
Aphtha,	733
Spoplexy,	1094
distinguished from palfy,	1094
diffinguished from fyncope,	1094
	Apo-

and the second second	and the second	
lpoplexy,	predifponent caufes of	1095
	exciting caufes of,	1098-1115-16
	proximate cause of,	1100-21
	Serofa, proximate caufe of	1114
	prognoffic,	1122-23
	frequently ending in	hemiple-
	gia,	1122
	prevention of,	1124
	whether fanguine or ferous,	ftimulants
	hurtful in it,	1136-37
	from powers that deftroy the	mobility
	of the nervous power;	1138
	cure of,	1131-39
Ipyrexia,	All shares and a second	24
Ascites,		1709
	character of,	1709
Contraction of the second	its various feat;	1710-11
	the phenomena of,	1712-13
	its particular feat difficulty a	fcertain-
a a state to	ed,	1714
	the cure of,	1715-17
Ahma,		1373
	phenomena of,	1375
	exciting causes of,	1381
	proximate cause of,	1384
	diffinguished from other kind	ls of dyf-
1 States	pnœa,	1385
	Gg2	Afthma,

460

Afthma, fometimes occasions phthifis pulmonalis,	1386
frequently ends in hydrothorax,	= 1386
feldom entirely cured,	1387
Aftringents employed in intermittent fevers,	231
joined with aromatics, employed in in	1-
termittent fevers,	231
joined with bitters employed in inter-	
mittent fevers,	231
Atrabilis,	1029
Atrophia ab alvi fluxu,	1607
debilium,	1606
inanitorum,	1607
infantilis,	1605
lactantium,	1605
lateralis, 16	06-15
a leucorrhœa,	1607
nervofa,	1606
nutricum,	1607
a ptyalismo,	1607
rachitica,	1605
fenilis, 16	06-11
Aura Epileptica,	1306

B.

Bitters employed in intermittent fevers, 231 joined with aftringents, employed in intermittents, 231

BLI-

INDEX.

461

Bliftering, its effects, 189	-197
its mode of operation in the cure of	
	-194
when to be employed in fevers,	195
where to be applied in fevers,	196
Blood-letting, the employment of it in fevers, 138	-143
the circumstances directing its use in	
fevers,	142
the administration of it in fevers,	143
when employed in intermittent fe-	
vers	234

C.

Gachenies, character of the class,	1599
Gacheny, the term, how applied by authors,	1600
Calculus Renalis,	429
Cala nitrata antimonii, its use in fevers,	183-185
Canine madnefs,	1525
the cure of,	1525-1527
Cardialgia,	1427
Carditis	383
of the chronic kind,	ib.
Carus,	1094
Cataphora	ib.
Catarrh,	1046
Gg 3	Ça-

			and the	
T	N	n	E	V
Star Capito	A and	L	dis .	A.
	Contract of the second		S. F. A. CONT	

Catarrh, predisposition to,	1047
fymptoms of,	1048
remote caufes of,	1047
proximate cause of,	1057
cure of,	1065
produces phthifis,	1055
passes into pneumonia,	1054
produces a peripneumonia notha,	1056
contagious	1062
Catarrhus Suffocativus,	376
Chancre, method of treating,	1781
Chicken-pox.	631
how diffinguished from fmall-pox	632
Chincough,	1402
contagious,	ib
frequently accompanied with fev-	er, 1410
phenomena,	1404
prognoftic in,	1413
cure of,	1414
Chlorofis,	998
Cholera,	1453
fymptoms of,	1453-56
remote caufes of,	1458-60
proximate caufes of,	1454
cure of,	1462-64
Chorea,	1347
phenomena,	1347-53
	Cho-
	0.00-

462

T	N	T	F	X.		.6-
1	TA	D	and a	A.		463

Chorea, cure of,	1354
Chronic weaknefs,	1191
Cæliaca,	1493
Cold, its operations,	88
abfolute,	ib.
relative,	• 89
its general effects on the human body,	90-91
its morbid effects,	92
moderates the violence of reaction in feve	er, 133
its tonic power, how to be employed in f	evers, 205
Cold drink, an uleful tonic in fevers,	206
the limitation of its use in fevers,	207
air applied in fevers,	208
water applied to the furface of the body i	n
fevers,	205-209
Colic,	1435
the fymptoms of,	1435-38
proximate cause of,	1439
cure of,	1441
Devonshire,	1451
of Poitou,	1451
cure of,	1452
Coma,	1094
Comata,	1093
Contagions,	78
their fuppofed variety,	79
the -The Contest of the second second second	Con-
Gg3	A MARK SHOW AND A MARK

464 I	N	D	E	X.	
Convulfions,					1253
Corpulency,	-	and the second	1.00		1621
Cynanche,				Carlo Hall	300
maligna,					311
parotidea,					332

pharyngea,	331
tonfillaris,	301
trachealis,	318
as affecting infants,	322-329
the cure of it,	330
	412

D.

Days, critical, in fevers,	107-124
non-critical,	113
Death, the causes of, in general,	100
the direct causes of,	ib
the indirect caufes of,	ib
the caufes of it in fever,	IOI
Debility in fevers, the fymptoms of,	104
how obviated,	202
Delirium in general, explained,	1529-50
in fever, of two kinds,	45
or infanity without fever,	1550-57
Diabetes,	1504
fymptoms of	1504-9
	Dia

Cystitis

INDEX.	465
Diabetes, remote caufes of,	1508
proximate caufe of,	1510-12
cure of,	1513
Diata Aquea,	157
Diarrhoea,	1465
diftinguished from dysentery,	1466
diftinguished from cholera,	1467
proximate caufe of,	1468
remote caufe of,	1471-93
cure of,	1494-1503
biliofa,	1480
colliquativa,	1501
mucofa,	1488
Diathefis phlogistica,	62-247
how removed,	266
Diluents, their use in fevers,	154-158
Diseases, the dinguishing of them, how a	ittained, 2
the prevention of them, on what f	
the cure of them, on what founded	
Dropfies,	1645
in general, the caufe of them,	1646
of the breaft. See Hydrothorax.	Delucion in gi
of the lower beliy. See Afcites.	
Dyfentery,	1067
contagious,	1075
remote causes of,	1072
proximate caufe of,	1077
and a second	Dy-

and the second second	10.7	Contraction of the local division of the loc	1 10 1	
Contract and		States and states and		
I	N	D	E	X

Dyfentery, cure of,	1080
use of mild cathartics to be frequently	
repeated in it,	ib
rhubarb improper in it,	ib
Dyfenteria alba,	1070
Dysmenorrhoea,	1014
Dyfpepfia,	1190
remote caufes of,	1198
proximate caufe of,	1193
cure of,	121
flatulence in it, cure of,	1221
heart-burn in it, cure of,	ib
pains of ftomach in it, cure of,	ib
vomiting in it, cure of,	ib
Dyspncea,	1365

Effluvia, human,	85
from marfhes,	ib
Emaciations,	1600
causes of,	1602-18
cure of,	1619
Emansio mensium,	998
Emetics, fuited to the cure of fevers,	174
their effects,	176-180
a mean of removing fpalm,	170
the administration of in fevers,	175
	Eme-

-	BT		100	
and the second of the	N	D	E	X
I	11 M		and a	11

Emetics,	their use in intermittent fevers,	230-233
Emprofil	otonos,	1267
Enteritis,		404
	phlegmonic or erythematic,	404
	caufes of,	407
	cure of,	409
Epilep/y,		1282
-	phenomena of,	1283
	proximate caufes of,	1284
Charles 1	remote causes of,	1285
	predisponent causes of,	1310
	fympathic,	1316
	cure of,	1317
C.	idiopathic,	1316
	cure of,	1319
Epistaxis		806
	the causes of it,	808
	the various circumstances of,	807-818
	the management and cure of,	819-829
Eryfipelas		274
~~~	of the face,	708
1. Carlotte	fymptoms of,	705-708
Charles I	prognofis of,	706
	proximate caufe of,	697
	cure of,	. 708-711
p	hlegmonodes in different parts, of	State State
	the body,	712
		Erv-

48 INDEX					
Eryfipelas, attending putrid fever,	713				
Erythema,	274				
Exanthemata,	585				
Exercise, useful in intermittent fevers,	231				
F					
Fainting. See Syncope.	1171				
Fatuity,	1 5 2 9				
Fear, a remote caule of fever, Fever,	97 8				
ftrictly fo called, the character of,	8-32				
phenomena of,	8				
remote caufes of, are of a fedative na-					
ture,	36				
proximate caufe of,	33				
atony of the extreme veffels, a princi- pal circumstance in the proximate cause					
of it,	43-44				
fpafm, a principal part in the proximate					
cause of it,	40				
general doctrine of,	46				
the caufes of death in it,	101				
the prognofis of,	99				
indications of cure in,	126				
differences,	53				
A Film of the second second second second second	Fever,				
I	N	D	E	X.	
---	---	---	---	----	--

F

Construction of the second	
ever, continent,	28
continued,	27
inflammatory,	67
miliary. See Miliary Fever.	
nervous,	67
bilious,	71
fcarlet. See Scarlet Fever.	
putrid,	72
named fynocha,	67
fynochus,	69
typhus,	67
hectic,	74
intermittent, the paroxyfms of, defcribed,	10
the cold flage of,	11
the hot ftage of,	II
the fweating ftage of	11
of a tertian period,	25
of a quartan period,	25
of a quotidian period,	25
caufed by marsh effluvia,	84
• bile not the caufe of it,	51
cure of,	228
its paroxyfins, how prevented	1 229
attended with phlogiftic diath	e-
fi\$,	234
and the second	Fe-

T M		1000	
N	D	E	X

470 INDEX-	•
Fever, intermittent, attended with congestion	. in
the abdominal vifcera,	
remittent,	234 26
Fluxes, without fever. See Profluvia.	20
Fluor Albus. See Leucorrhæa.	
Fomentation of the lower extremities, its use i	n
fevers,	199
Fomites of contagion,	199 82
Functions intellectual, diforders of,	1528-29
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1320 29
G	
Gangrene of inflamed parts, the caufe of,	255-256
marks of the tendency to,	257
marks of its having come on,	257
Gaftritis,	384
phlegmonic or erythematic,	385
phlegmonic, the feat of,	385
the fymptoms of	386
the caufes of,	387
the cure of,	393-397
erythematic, how difcovered, °	400
the feat of	385
the cure of,	401
Gastrodynia,	1427
Gleet,	1769
Gonorrhoea,	1765
phenomena of,	1767-69
a man a car a car	Gı-
and a second	

Conor	whoea, cure of,		
	and the second	1770	-78
gout,	the character of,		492
	an hereditary difeafe,	1	500
	diftinguished from rheumatism,		526
	predifponent caufes of,	493-	-500
	occafional caufes of,	502-	-505
	proximate caufe of,	527-	-533
	not a morbific matter,		529
	Regular, described,	506-	
	pathology of,		533
	cure of,	537-	1
	no effectual or fafe r emedyyet		
	for the cure of it,		539
	medicines employed for it.		556
	whether it can be radically cure	d,	540
	treatment in the intervals of p	a=	
	roxyfms,		542
	treatment in the time of paroxy	ſms.	560
	regimen during the paroxyfms,		561
	external applications, how far		3 -
		568-	. 160
Section -	blood-letting in the intervals of p	25. 2	3-7
	roxyfms,		
	in the time of p	na	553
	roxims,	S. States	-60
			563
	coftivenels hurtful,	1	559
	and a second of the second second		

Gout

a second	37	n	E	2
S. Garage	N	D	10	1

Gout, Regular, laxatives to be employed,	559
effects of alkalines,	558
effects of Portland powder	557
Irregular,	518
Atonic,	574-579
pathology of;	534
cure of,	580-582
Retrocedent,	522
pathology of,	535
cure of,	580-582
Mifplaced,	523
pathology of,	536
cure of,	583-584
Tranflated, two particular cafes of,	525

# H

Hamatemefis		1017
	arterial and venous,	1027
	from obstructed menstruation.	1020
	from suppression of the hemory	rhoidal
	flux,	1025
	from compression of the vafa br	evia by
	the fpleen,	1027
	from obstruction of the liver,	1028
Hematuria,	Section States and States	1033
a la george	idiopathic, improbable,	1033-34
States in the	and the second second second second	He-

	一部分的公理上现 1991	1 1 1
	INDEX.	473
Hæmaturia,	calculofa,	1037
and a second second	cure of,	1038
CENTER STR	violenta,	1039
des anna	from fuppreffion of accustomed dif-	
	charges,	1041
	putrida,	1043
	fpuria et lateritia,	1044
Hemiplegia,		1140
	caufes of,	1141
	frequently occafioned by apoplexy,	1142
	frequently alternates with apoplexy,	1144
and the second second	cure of,	1152
*****	stimulants, of ambiguous use in,	1160
	ftimulants, external in	1161
Hæmopty sis,		
	one -j	-840
and the	the caufes of, 760-763-830	
States The	how diftinguished from other spittings	
		1-45
	cure of, 84	6-52
Hamorrhagi	a uteri,	966
Hemorrhagy		
	active or paffive,	735
	character of,	736
	arterial,	744
Vol. J	V, Hh	Hemor-

Hemorrhagy, venous,		768
the caufes of the different f	pecies	
appearing at different perio	ds of	
life,	750-	773
the general phenomena of,	738-	-743
the remote causes of,		774
cure of,		776
whether to be attemp	ted by	
art,		81
prevention of the first attacks,	or of	
the recurrence of,	782-	-789
treatment of when prefent,	789-	-805
fymptomatic,	and the	1015
Hæmorrhoides vefica,	(PL) 253	1042
Hæmorrhoides,		
external and internal,		925
phenomena of	925-	-931
nature of the tumours,	al and the	932
caufes of,	933.	-943
acquire a connection with the f		
L'ELECTRY THEY IS MADE IN THE		-944
particularly with the ftomach,		946
cure of,	947-	-965
Hepatirrhæa,	-	1481
Hepatitis,		412
acute and chronic,		ib.
		Hepa-

INDEX.	475
Hepatitis, acute, the fymptoms of,	413-415
combined with pheumonic	
inflammation,	416
remote caufes of it,	416
feat of,	418
various exit of pus pro-	
duced in,	421
cure of,	422
chronic, the feat of,	418
how difcovered,	423
Hooping-cough. See Chincough.	1402
Horror, Impression of, employed in intermit-	
tent fevers,	231
Human effluvia, the caufe of fever,	81
body, its temperature,	88
body has a power of generating-heat,	88
Hydrophobia,	1525
Hydrothorax,	1697
where feated,	i698
fymptoms of,	1701-03
often combined with univerfal	
dropfy,	1704
proximate caufe of,	1706
cure of,	1707-08
paracentefis in it, when pro-	
per,	1708
Hypercatharfis,	1477
Hha	Hypo-

476	INDEX.	
Hypochond	riafis,	1222
and the second	phenomena of,	1222
	distinguished from dyspepsia,	1226
	proximate cause of,	1230
	cure of,	1232
· MAL	treatment of the mind in,	1244
Hysteria,		1514
	fymptoms of,	1515-16
	paroxyfm or fit defcribed,	1515-16
	rarely appears in males,	1517
	how diffinguished from hypoc	hon-
	driafis,	1518-19
	proximate caufe of,	1522
	analogy between and epilepfy,	1523
April 1	cure of,	1524
a sy the	libidinofa,	1517
Hyfteric	disease. See Hysteria.	

I.

James's powder, its use in fever,	183
Jaundice,	1815-16
caufes of,	1816-21
cure of,	1823-29
Icterus. See Jaundice.	
Hige paffion. See Heus.	

Heus,

INDEX.	477
leus,	1437
npetigines,	- 1737
character of the order,	ib.
ndigestion. See Dyspepsia.	
flammation, the phenomena of,	235
internal, the marks of,	236
the ftate of the blood in,	237
the proximate caule of,	239
not depending upon a lentor of	
the blood,	241
fpasm the proximate cause of,	243-248
terminated by refolution,	249
by fuppuration,	250
by gangrene,	255
by fcirrhus,	258
by effusion,	259
by blifters,	260
by exfudation,	[261
the remote caufes of,	262
the cure of in general,	264
by refolution,	264
when tending to fuppu-	
ration,	268-70
when tending to gan-	
grene,	271
Hh3	In•

I. Ii

In In

Inflammation, its general divisions, 273 more firicily cutaneous, 274 of the bladder. See Cyflitis. of the brain. See Phrenitis. of the heart. See Carditis. of the inteftines. See Enteritis. of the kidneys. See Nephritis. of the liver. See Hepatitis. of the lungs. See Pneumonia. of the pericardium. See Pericarditis. of the peritonzum. See Peritonitis. of the fpleen. See Splenitis. of the ftomach. See Gaffritis. of the uterus. 432 Infanity, 1535 caufes of, 1550-57 of different species 1557 partial and general, difference of 1575 Intemperance in drinking, a remote caufe of fever. 97 Intermifion of fever. 24 Interval of fever, 124 Intume/centie, 1620 character of the order, 1620

#### K.

King's Evil. See Scrophula.

Leuco-

	INDEX.	479
Leucophleg	matia.	1669
Leucorrho		985
131110011110	character of,	986
	appearance of the matter difcha	rged
	in, the second se	987-992
- Jaman	the caufes of,	988
	the effects of,	990
	the cure of,	993
Lethargus	the second s	1094
Lientery,	autoreauto in 2" of min, inc. with	1469
Loofenefs.	See Diarrhæa.	
Madness.	See Mania.	
	Canine. See Canine.	
Mania,	se de la companya de	1558
2120100)	the fymptoms of,	1558
	the remote causes of	1559—61
	the treatment of,	1562-74
	occurring in fanguine temperaments	1576
1 St.	in sanguine temperaments, cure of,	1577
Marcores		1600
	luvia, a cause of fever,	84
Meafles,	A second s	633
	the fymptoms of,	637-642
en it in	the nature of,	644
	the cure of,	645-650
1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1	of a putrid kind,	643
	Hh4	Me-

480	INDEX.	
Medicine, th	e institutions of,	4
Melana,		1017
Melancholia,	a for the second second second	1575
	how diffinguished from hypochon	- atta
- granting		1587-88
C. C	the character of,	1582-89
	the proximate caufe of,	1590
	the treatment of,	1592-97
Melancholic	temperament.	1230
Melancholy.	See Melancholia.	A CONTRACTOR
Menorrhagi	<b>1</b> 9	966
	active or paffive,	ib
	when a difeafe,	968-75
	effects of,	972
	proximate caufe of,	977
	remote caufes of,	978
<b>这些小的时候</b>	cure of,	980
Menses, imt	noderate flow of them. See Menor	rhagia.
Metallic ton	ics, employed in intermittent fevers	, 231
Salt	s, refrigerant,	136
Meteorifmus	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1633
Miasmata,	and the state of the second	78
Milliary Fea	per,	
	the general hiftory of,	714-715
	of two kinds, red and white,	716
	The West of the State and the second	Mi-

T	AT	D	T	T	
L	N	U	L	Ao	

Milliary Fever, white, the fymptoms of,	717-719
the cure of,	720
Morbus cæliacus,	1493
Mucofus,	1070
Niger,	1029
Nephritis,	426
the fymptoms of,	ib
the remote causes of,	427
the cure of,	430
Nervous difeafes. See Neurofes.	A State of the
Neurofes,	1090
Neutral salts, diaphoretic in fevers,	159-161
refrigerant in fevers,	135
Notology, Methodical,	2

## 0.

Obesity, when a difease,	1621
Oneirodynia,	1598
Ophthalmia,	278
membranarum,	ib
its different degrees,	279-280
its remote caules,	ib
the cure of,	288-290
tarfi,	278
the cure of,	288-290
Opiates, employed in the hot ftage of intermitt	ent
fevers,	233
in the interval of intermittent fevers,	231
Opisthotonos. See Tetanus.	

Pal-

State of the local division of the local div	10000	D	E		X.
1 1 A A	All				
I	N		LOW ST BAR	Charles and	-000
-	1.000	-	and it was a manufactor		

P.

Palpitation of th	he heart,	1355
t t	he phenomena of,	1355
t	he causes of,	1356
	the cure of,	1363
Pally,		1140
diftingui	fhed from apoplexy,	1094
caufes of	F,	1141
Paracentesis in a	scites, when to be attempted,	1717
	n hydrothorax, when proper,	1708
Paraphrenitis,	All the second second	343
Paroxy/m of inte	ermittent fevers, the recurrence,	
how to be pro	evented,	229
Pemphigus,		732
Pericarditis,		383
Peripneumonia I	Votha,	376
	fymptom's of,	379
1	pathology of,	380
1	the cure of, 38	1-382
	Come of the fymptoms explained,	350
Peripneumeny,		242
Peritonitis,		384
Peruvian bark,	not a specific,	213
	its tonic power,	214
	when proper in fever,	215
ANY REALIST	how most effectually employed,	216
		T

Peur-

Peruvian bark, the administration of, in intermittent
fevers, 23
the tonic chiefly employed in inter-
mittent fevers, 23
Petechia, 73
Phlegmafia, 23
Phlegmon, 27
Pbrenitis, 29
the character of, 29
the remote caufes of, 29
the cure of, 295-29
Phrenfy. See Phrenitis.
Physic, the practice of, how taught,
the theory of, how to be employed,
Physconia, 171
Phthifis pulmonalis, the general character of, 85
always with an ulceration of the lungs, 85
the pus coughed up, how diftinguished from
mucus, 85
accompanied with hectic fever, 84
the various caufes of it, 80
from hæmoptyfis, 864-86
from pneumonia, 866—80
from catarrh, 870—8*
from afihma, 8
from tubercles, 876-88

Phthi-

Phthisis pulmonalis, from calcareous matter	in the	
lungs,		884
if contagious,		886
from tubercles, fymptoms of,		889
its different duration,		896
the prognofis in,		897
the cure of,	899-	-924
the treatment of when arifing fr	om tu-	
bercles,	906-	-92E
the palliation of fymptoms,	922-	-924
Plague,		
the general character of,		665
phenomena of,	alle of the	ib
principal fymptoms of,		667
proximate caufe of,		668
prevention of,	670-	
cure of,	686-	-695
Pleurify,		341
Pleurosthotonos. See Tetanus,	Contraction of the	
Pneumonia, er pneumonic inflammation,		334
general fymptoms of,	335-	-339
feat of,	340-	
prognofis of,	352-	
cure of,	AN TOP OF	361
the management of blood-letting		
cure of,	362-	Sec. Sec.
the use of purgatives in,		370

Pneu-

Pneumonia the use of emetics in,	371
the use of blifters in,	372
the means of promoting expectorati	on in, 373
the ufe of fweating in,	374
the use of opiates in,	375
Polyfarcia, when a difeafe,	1621
cure of,	1623-25
Profluvia,	1045
character of the clafs,	îb
Pulfe, the state of the, during the paroxysm	of an
intermittent fever,	12
Purging, its use in continued fevers,	144
intermittent fevers,	234
Pus, how produced,	250
Putrescency of the fluids in fever, the fympton	mis
of,	105
the tendency to in fever, how to	be
corrected,	222-226
Pylorus, fcirrhous. See Dyspepfia.	
Pyrenia,	6
character of the clafs,	7
orders of the clafs	ib
Pyrofis,	1427
fymptoms of,	1431
proximate caule of,	1433
remote causes of,	1432
the second s	Py-
	- 17

Pyrofis, cure of, Suecica of Sauvages,

486

1434 1428

#### Q .:

R.

Quincy. See Cynanche.

Rachitis,	1719
its origin,	1720
remote causes of,	1721-23
phenomena of	1724
proximate caufe of,	1725-28
cure of,	1729-36
Reaction of the fystem,	59
violent in fever, fymptoms of,	103
violence of, how moderated,	127
Refrigerants, the use of them in fever,	134
Remedies, table of those employed in continue	
fevers,	227
Remission of fever,	20
Refolution of inflammation, how produced,	249
Respiration, the changes, during the paroxysm	i de la
of an intermittent,	13
Revolution, diurnal, in the human body,	55
Rheumatism, acute of chronic,	433
Acute, the remote causes of,	436
the proximate caufe of,	445-460
	Rheu-

Rheumatifm, acute,	the fymptoms of,	439-447
	cure of,	461-470
Chronic,	fymptoms of,	450
the state of the second	how diffinguished from the	acute, 451
	proximate caufe of,	472
	cure of,	473-476
	how diftinguished from gou	it, 526
Rickets. See Rach	nitis.	
Rofe. See Erythen	14.	

s.

and the fact that the second se	
Scarlet Fever,	651
the fymptoms of,	656
different from cynanche maligna,	651-655
the cure of,	657-664
Scrophula,	1738
the phenomena of,	1738-1749
the proximate caufe of,	1750
not catagious,	1751
not arifing from the lues vener	rea, 1752
the cure of,	1753-59
Mefenterica,	1606
Scurvy,	1789
remote caules of,	1792-1802
cure of,	1804-09
proximate caufe of,	1811-14
	Sing

Sinapifms, the effects of them,	197
Skin, affections of. See Impetigines.	and the second sec
Small-pox, general character of,	587
fymptoms of the diftinct kind,	589
of the confluent kind, 5	90-593
general differences between diftinct	and
confluent,	594
causes of these differences, 5	95-600
prognofis in,	\$93
cure of, 6	01-630
inoculation of,	602
the feveral practices of whic	h
it confifts,	603
the importance of the fever	al
practices belonging to, 6	04-615
management of fmall-pox received	
	16-630
Soda,	1427
Spafm, internal, means of removing in fevers, 1	52-187
the proximate caufe of inflamma	The second real of the second second
tion, 2	43-248
Spalmodic affections without fever,	1251
of the animal functions,	1254
of the vital functions,	1355
of the natural functions,	1427
Sphacelus,	255
	Sple-
	Spile

INDEX.	489
Splenitis,	425
Stimulants, when to be employed in fevers,	217
their use in intermittent fevers,	230
Stomach, its confent with the veffels on the furfac	ce
of the body,	44
Sudorifics, arguments for their use in fevers,	
16	3-167
against their use in fevers,	164
Suppuration of inflamed parts, the caufes of,	251
the marks of a tendency to,	251
formed, the marks of,	251
Sur face of the body, its confent with the flo-	
mach,	
Swellings, general. See Intumescentia.	
adipofe,	1621
flatulent,	1626
watery. See Dropfies.	
Sweating, when hurtful in continued fevers,	165
rules for the conduct of in continued	
fevers,	168
use of in intermittent fevers	230
Syncope,	1171
phenomena of,	1171
remote caufes of, 1174	-1178
predifpolition to,	1184
cure of,	1189
Vol. IV. Ii	Syn-
YOL. IV.	

490

Syncope, diffinguined from apoptexy,	1.094
Synocha. See Fever.	
Synochus. See Fever.	
Siphylis,	1760
originally from America,	1761
how propagated,	1762
and gonorrhœa, how distinguished,	1764
the cure of,	783-88
T.	
Tabes a hydrope,	1609
a fanguifluxu,	1608
dorfalis,	1610
glandularis,	1606
mefenterica,	ib
nutricum,	1608
rachialgia,	1606
fcrophulofa,	ib
Tartar emetic, its use in fevers,	185
Tetanus,	1257
remote caufes of,	1268
cure of,	1270
piffoleum Barbadenfe, or Barbadoes tar	, in, 1280
Lateralis,	1268
Tonic medicines employed in continued fevers,	211
intermittent feve	
Tooth-ach, how far different from rheumatifm,	477-480
fymptoms of	478

Tooth-

INDEX.	<b>54</b> î
Tosth-ach, predifpolion to,	181
remote caules of,	28 June 82
proximate caufes of,	183
cure of,	485-498
Trifmus. See Tetamus.	
nafcentium,	#281é
Tuffis. See Catarth.	
Trapanites, the character of,	1627
the different species of,	\$629-30
inteffinalis,	1628
enterophyfoder.	зь
ebdominalis	36
afeiticus,	ìb
phenomena of,	532
proximate caule of,	1637-36
cure of,	2637-44
Typhus. See Fever.	
the fpecies of,	70
Papours, or low fpirits, See Hyporbon Tright.	
Venereal difeafe." See Siphylls.	
Venery, excefs in, a remote caule of fever,	97
Vefanie,	1928
in general,	38
Vis medicatrix natura,	
St Vitus's Dance. See Chorea.	
Vomiting of blood. See Hemanmehrs effects of in continued fever	24779 avre 1 472
streers of an conditioner of the	
	Contras+

Vomiting, the use of in intermitting fevers,230-34Vomiting of blood. See Hamatemess.Urine bloody.Urine bloody.See Hamaturia.Urticaria, the history and treatment of,739

w.

Water-brafb. See Pyrolis.	c
Whites. See Leucorrhæa.	1
Warm-bathing, the effects of in fever,	198
the administration of in fevers,	199
the marks of the good effects,	200
Wine, the most proper stimulant in fevers,	218
its convenient use in fevers,	• 219
When hurtful or uleful in fevers,	220

#### THE END.